
**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT**
*UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933*

CYTODYN INC.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

75-3056237
(IRS Employer
Identification Number)

**1111 Main Street, Suite 660
Vancouver, Washington 98660
(360) 980-8524**
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Nader Pourhassan
President and Chief Executive Officer
CytoDyn Inc.
1111 Main Street, Suite 660
Vancouver, Washington 98660
Telephone: (360) 980-8524
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

With copy to:
Michael J. Lerner, Esq.
Steven M. Skolnick, Esq.
Lowenstein Sandler LLP
1251 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10020
Telephone: (212) 262-6700

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by checkmark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered(1)(2)	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Share(3)	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(3)	Amount of Registration Fee
Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share	18,044,568 shares	\$0.715	\$12,901,867	\$1,499.20

- (1) The shares of common stock to be offered for resale by selling shareholders include: (i) 899,999 shares issued in the August 2015 Placement (as defined herein), (ii) 449,999 shares issuable upon exercise of the August 2015 Warrants (as defined herein), (iii) 9,785,621 shares issued in the July 2015 Placement (as defined herein), (iv) 4,892,791 shares issuable upon exercise of the July 2015 Investor Warrants (as defined herein), (v) 1,272,131 shares issuable upon exercise of the July 2015 Placement Agent Warrants (as defined herein), and (vi) up to 744,027 incremental shares of our common stock, which have not previously registered for resale under a separate registration statement, issuable in connection with the May 2015 Placement (as defined herein), in each case as described in greater detail herein.
- (2) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, this registration statement also covers an indeterminate number of shares that may be issued upon stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.
- (3) Estimated in accordance with Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee, based on the average of the high and low prices of shares of CytoDyn Common Stock reported on the OTC Bulletin Board on September 10, 2015.

The registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

[Table of Contents](#)

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. The selling shareholders may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission relating to these securities is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not a solicitation of an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where such offer, solicitation or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, dated September 11, 2015

Prospectus



18,044,568 SHARES OF COMMON STOCK

This prospectus relates to the offer and sale of up to 18,044,568 shares of our common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, by the selling shareholders identified in this prospectus. The shares being offered include:

- 899,999 shares issued to selling shareholders in certain private placements completed in early August, 2015 (the “August 2015 Placement”);
- 449,999 shares issuable to selling stockholders upon exercise, at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share, of warrants issued in the August 2015 Placement;
- 9,785,621 shares issued to selling shareholders in the private placement completed on July 31, 2015 (the “July 2015 Placement”);
- 4,892,791 shares issuable to selling stockholders upon exercise, at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share, of warrants issued in the July 2015 Placement;
- 1,272,131 shares issuable upon the exercise, at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share, of warrants issued to our placement agent in the July 2015 Placement; and
- up to 744,027 incremental shares of common stock issuable to selling shareholders in connection with the private placement completed on May 15, 2015, which have not previously been registered for resale under a separate registration statement, as described in greater detail herein.

The selling shareholders may sell all or a portion of these shares from time to time, in amounts, at prices and on terms determined at the time of sale. The shares may be sold by any means described in the section of this prospectus entitled “Plan of Distribution” beginning on page 27 of this prospectus.

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of these shares. We will, however, receive cash proceeds equal to the total exercise price of warrants that are exercised for cash.

Our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB of the OTC Markets under the symbol “CYDY.” On September 10, 2015, the closing price of our common stock was \$0.75 per share.

Investing in our common stock involves risks. You should read and carefully consider the “ [Risk Factors](#)” section beginning on page 5 of this prospectus before investing in our common stock.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state regulatory agency has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is _____, 2015.

[Table of Contents](#)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	1
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	2
RISK FACTORS	5
USE OF PROCEEDS	18
SELLING SHAREHOLDERS	19
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	27
DETERMINATION OF OFFERING PRICE	30
DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK	31
OUR BUSINESS	33
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	42
MANAGEMENT	48
EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	54
STOCK OWNERSHIP BY PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS AND MANAGEMENT	56
RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS	58
MARKET FOR OUR COMMON STOCK AND RELATED SHAREHOLDER MATTERS	60
LEGAL MATTERS	61
WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	62
EXPERTS	63
INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-1

In making your investment decision, you should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different or additional information.

We are not making an offer to sell or seeking an offer to buy any shares of common stock in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus is complete and accurate as of any date other than the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of securities offered hereby.

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains certain forward-looking statements that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions that are difficult to predict. Words and expressions reflecting optimism, satisfaction or disappointment with current prospects, as well as words such as “believes,” “hopes,” “intends,” “estimates,” “expects,” “projects,” “plans,” “anticipates” and variations thereof, or the use of future tense, identify forward-looking statements, but their absence does not mean that a statement is not forward-looking. Our forward-looking statements are not guarantees of performance and actual results could differ materially from those contained in or expressed by such statements. In evaluating all such statements we urge you to specifically consider various risk factors identified in this prospectus, including the matters set forth under the heading “Risk Factors,” any of which could cause actual results to differ materially from those indicated by our forward-looking statements.

Our forward-looking statements reflect our current views with respect to future events and are based on currently available financial, economic, scientific, and competitive data and information on current business plans. You should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements, which are subject to risks and uncertainties relating to, among other things: (i) the sufficiency of our cash position, (ii) our ability to meet our debt obligations, (iii) our ability to achieve approval of a marketable product, (iv) design, implementation and conduct of clinical trials, (v) the results of our clinical trials, including the possibility of unfavorable clinical trial results, (vi) the market for, and marketability of, any product that is approved, (vii) the existence or development of vaccines, drugs, or other treatments for infection with the Human Immunodeficiency Virus that are viewed by medical professionals or patients as superior to our products, (viii) regulatory initiatives, compliance with governmental regulations and the regulatory approval process, (ix) general economic and business conditions, (x) changes in foreign, political, and social conditions, (xi) the specific risk factors discussed under the heading “Risk Factors” below, and (x) various other matters, many of which are beyond our control. Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties develop, or should underlying assumptions prove to be incorrect, actual results may vary materially and adversely from those anticipated, believed, estimated, or otherwise indicated by our forward-looking statements.

We intend that all forward-looking statements made in this prospectus will be subject to the safe harbor protection of the federal securities laws pursuant to Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, to the extent applicable. Except as required by law, we do not undertake any responsibility to update these forward-looking statements to take into account events or circumstances that occur after the date of this prospectus. Additionally, we do not undertake any responsibility to update you on the occurrence of any unanticipated events which may cause actual results to differ from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

The following summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. It does not contain all the information that is important to you. You should read the entire prospectus, including the section entitled "Risk Factors," before making an investment decision.

Corporate Information

CytoDyn Inc. is a Delaware corporation with its principal business office at 1111 Main Street, Suite 660, Vancouver, Washington 98660. Our website can be found at www.cytodyn.com. We do not intend to incorporate any contents from our website into this prospectus. Effective August 27, 2015, we completed a reincorporation from Colorado to Delaware, upon approval of our shareholders at our annual meeting.

Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to "CytoDyn," the "Company," "we," "our," or "us" are to CytoDyn Inc. and its subsidiaries.

The Company

We are a publicly traded biotechnology company focused on the clinical development and potential commercialization of humanized monoclonal antibodies to treat Human Immunodeficiency Virus ("HIV") infection. Our lead product candidate, PRO 140, belongs to a class of HIV therapies known as entry inhibitors. These therapies block HIV from entering into and infecting certain cells. Although CytoDyn intends to focus its efforts on PRO 140, we also hold certain rights in two proprietary platform technologies: Cytolin[®], a humanized monoclonal antibody targeting HIV with a mechanism of action which may prove to be synergistic to that of PRO 140 and other treatments, and CytoFeline[™], a felinized monoclonal antibody targeting Feline Immunodeficiency Virus.

The Transactions

The shares of our common stock being offered for resale by selling shareholders named herein pursuant to this prospectus were issued or are issuable in connection with private placement transactions described below.

August 2015 Placement

Between August 7, 2015 and August 12, 2015, we issued in private placements to accredited investors (which we refer to as the "August 2015 Placement") an aggregate of 899,999 shares of our common stock, together with warrants to purchase an aggregate of 449,999 shares of our common stock (the "August 2015 Warrants") at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share. The August 2015 Warrants have a five-year term and are immediately exercisable.

We are registering for resale by the selling shareholders named herein the 899,999 shares of our common stock issued in the August 2015 Placement, as well as the 449,999 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the August 2015 Warrants.

July 2015 Placement

On July 31, 2015, we completed a private placement to accredited investors (which we refer to as the "July 2015 Placement") of an aggregate of 9,785,621 shares of our common stock, together with warrants (the "July 2015 Investor Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 4,892,791 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share. We also paid the placement agent in the July 2015 Placement, in addition to certain cash fees, warrants (the "July 2015 Placement Agent Warrants" and, together with the July 2015 Investor Warrants, the "July 2015 Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 1,272,131 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share. The July 2015 Warrants have a five-year term and are immediately exercisable. (The August 2015 Warrants and the July 2015 Warrants are referred to herein collectively as the "Warrants.")

Table of Contents

We are registering for resale by the selling shareholders named herein the 9,785,621 shares of our common stock issued in the July 2015 Placement, as well as the 4,892,791 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the July 2015 Investor Warrants and the 1,272,131 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the July 2015 Placement Agent Warrants.

May 2015 Placement – Incremental Shares

On May 15, 2015, we completed a private placement to accredited investors (the “May 2015 Placement”) of convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal of \$3,981,050 (the “May 2015 Notes”), together with warrants (the “May 2015 Warrants”) to purchase an aggregate of 1,061,586 shares of our common stock. The May 2015 Notes have a conversion price of \$0.75 per share and a six month term, bearing interest at 7% per year, with maturity dates ranging from October 30, 2015 to November 15, 2015. The May 2015 Warrants have an exercise price of \$0.75 per share and a five-year term and are immediately exercisable.

Following the May 2015 Placement, on August 24, 2015, we commenced an offer (the “Exchange Offer”) to exchange outstanding May 2015 Notes for (i) the issuance of restricted shares of our common stock for the settlement of principal plus accrued but unpaid interest on the May 2015 Notes at a reduced price of \$0.675 per share (the “Offer Price”) and (ii) the amendment of the 2015 Warrants to reduce the exercise price to the Offer Price. The Offer Price represents a 10.0% discount to the current conversion price of the May 2015 Notes and exercise price of the May 2015 Warrants of \$0.75 per share. We currently anticipate that the Exchange Offer will expire on September 21, 2015.

The 5,308,040 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the principal amount of the May 2015 Notes, the 1,061,586 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of May 2015 Warrants, and the 530,802 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of certain additional warrants issued to our placement agent in the May 2015 Placement, were previously registered for resale by the selling stockholders named in the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-204802) (the “Prior Registration Statement”), which was declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) on September 2, 2015.

We are registering for resale by the selling shareholders named herein up to 744,027 incremental shares of our common stock issuable upon either (i) the conversion of principal plus accrued but unpaid interest through September 21, 2015 on the May 2015 Notes, at the reduced Offer Price of \$0.675 per share (for investors participating in the Exchange Offer), or (ii) the conversion of accrued but unpaid interest through maturity on the May 2015 Notes, at the original conversion price of \$0.75 per share (for investors not participating in the Exchange Offer). Such incremental shares of our common stock have not previously been registered for resale under the Prior Registration Statement.

Our offer and sale of each of the foregoing securities in connection with the August 2015 Placement, the July 2015 Placement and the May 2015 Placement (including, as the case may be, any shares of common stock issuable upon exercise, conversion, or exchange of warrants or convertible promissory notes) were and are intended to be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and the safe harbor provisions of Rule 506(b) of Regulation D thereunder, as applicable to sales of securities exclusively to accredited investors, as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D.

[Table of Contents](#)

This Offering

Securities being offered:	Up to 18,044,568 shares of common stock, including (i) 899,999 shares issued in the August 2015 Placement, (ii) 449,999 shares issuable upon exercise of the August 2015 Warrants, (iii) 9,785,621 shares issued in the July 2015 Placement, (iv) 4,892,791 shares issuable upon exercise of the July 2015 Investor Warrants, (v) 1,272,131 shares issuable upon exercise of the July 2015 Placement Agent Warrants, and (vi) up to 744,027 incremental shares of our common stock, which have not previously registered for resale under a separate registration statement, issuable in connection with either (a) the consummation of the Exchange Offer for the May 2015 Notes at a reduced Offer Price of \$0.675 per share or (b) the conversion of accrued but unpaid interest through maturity on the May 2015 Notes at the original conversion price of \$0.75 per share.
Use of proceeds:	We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale or other disposition of shares of our common stock by the selling shareholders. We may receive proceeds upon exercise for cash of the Warrants, in which case such proceeds will be used for general working capital purposes. The July 2015 Placement Agent Warrants include a cashless exercise feature, while the other Warrants do not.
Market for common stock:	Our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB of the OTC Markets under the symbol "CYDY." On September 10, 2015, the closing price of our common stock was \$0.75 per share.
Risk factors:	See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 5 for risks you should consider before investing in our shares.

RISK FACTORS

The risks enumerated below are not the only risks we face, and the listed risk factors are not intended to be an all-inclusive discussion of all of the potential risks relating to our business. Any of the risk factors described below could significantly and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known or that are currently considered to be immaterial may also materially and adversely affect our business.

Risks Related to Our Business

We are a biotechnology company and have a history of significant operating losses; we expect to continue to incur operating losses, and we may never achieve or maintain profitability.

We have not generated any revenue from product sales, licensing, or other potential sales to date. Since our inception, we have incurred operating losses in each year due to costs incurred in connection with research and development activities and general and administrative expenses associated with our operations. Our current drug candidate is in the later stages of clinical trials, and we expect to commence significant additional clinical trials before we can seek the regulatory approvals necessary to begin commercial sales. During the fiscal years ended May 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, we have incurred net losses of approximately \$25.1 million, \$12.4 million and \$9.6 million and at May 31, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$71.5 million. We expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future as we continue development of, and seek regulatory approvals for, our drug candidate and commercialize any approved product usages. If our current drug candidate fails to gain regulatory approval, or if it or other candidates we own do not achieve approval and market acceptance, we will not be able to generate any revenue, or explore other opportunities to enhance shareholder value, such as through a sale. If we fail to generate revenue and eventually become and remain profitable, or if we are unable to fund our continuing losses, our shareholders could lose all or part of their investments.

We will need substantial additional funding to complete our Phase 3 clinical trial for PRO 140 and to operate our business and such funding may not be available or, if it is available, such financing is likely to substantially dilute our existing shareholders.

The discovery, development, and commercialization of new treatments, such as our PRO 140 product candidate, entail significant costs. We expect the total estimated expenses for our first Phase 3 trial may range from approximately \$13 million to \$15 million. In addition, to the extent further development and clinical trials of PRO 140 and other products continue to appear promising and we elect to fund its development and commercialization, we will need to raise substantial additional capital, or enter into strategic partnerships, to enable us to:

- fund clinical trials and seek regulatory approvals;
- build or access manufacturing and commercialization capabilities;
- pay required license fees, milestone payments, and maintenance fees to Progenics Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (from which we acquired our PRO 140 product candidate) (“Progenics”) and other third parties;
- develop, test, and, if approved, market our product candidate;
- acquire or license additional internal systems and other infrastructure; and
- hire and support additional management and scientific personnel.

Until we can generate a sufficient amount of product revenue to finance our cash requirements, which we may never achieve, we expect to finance our cash needs primarily through public or private equity offerings, debt financings or through strategic alliances. We cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms or at all. If we are not able to secure additional funding when needed, we may have to delay, reduce the scope of, or

Table of Contents

eliminate one or more of our clinical trials, collaborative development programs or future commercialization initiatives. In addition, any additional funding that we do obtain will dilute the ownership held by our existing security holders. The amount of this dilution may be substantially increased if the trading price of our common stock is lower at the time of any financing. Regardless, the economic dilution to shareholders will be significant if our stock price does not increase significantly, or if the effective price of any sale is below the price paid by a particular shareholder. Any debt financing could involve substantial restrictions on activities and creditors could seek a pledge of some or all of our assets. We have not identified potential sources for the additional financing that we will require, and we do not have commitments from any third parties to provide any future financing. If we fail to obtain additional funding as needed, we may be forced to cease or scale back operations, and our results, financial condition and stock price would be adversely affected.

The amount of financing we require will depend on a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control. Our results of operations, financial condition and stock price are likely to be adversely affected if our funding requirements increase or are otherwise greater than we expect.

Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- our stock price, which, if it declines, would serve as a disincentive to holders of our convertible promissory notes, totaling approximately \$4.0 million in face amount at June 30, 2015, to exercise their conversion rights, thereby prolonging our interest expense burden and increasing the probability that repayment of all of the outstanding principal of \$4.0 million will be required in fiscal 2016;
- the costs of our Phase 3 clinical trial for PRO 140 and other clinical trials and development activities conducted by us directly, and our ability to successfully conclude the studies and achieve favorable results;
- the rate of progress and commercial benefits to us, if any, related to clinical trials of PRO 140 being conducted at Drexel University College of Medicine (“Drexel”);
- our ability to attract strategic partners to pay for or share costs related to our product development efforts;
- the costs and timing of seeking and obtaining regulatory approvals and making related milestone payments due to Progenics and other third parties.
- the costs of filing, prosecuting, maintaining and enforcing patents and other intellectual property rights and defending against potential claims of infringement;
- decisions to hire additional scientific or administrative personnel or consultants;
- our ability to manage administrative and other costs of our operations; and
- the presence or absence of adverse developments in our research program.

If any of these factors cause our funding needs to be greater than expected, our operations, financial condition, ability to continue operations and stock price may be adversely affected.

Our future cash requirements may differ significantly from our current estimates.

Our cash requirements may differ significantly from our estimates from time to time, depending on a number of factors, including:

- the costs and results of our Phase 3 clinical trial and other clinical trials we are undertaking or may in the future pursue with PRO 140;
- the time and costs involved in obtaining regulatory approvals;

Table of Contents

- whether our outstanding convertible notes are converted into equity or we receive additional cash upon the exercise of our outstanding common stock warrants;
- whether we are able to obtain funding under future licensing agreements, strategic partnerships, or other collaborative relationships, if any;
- the costs of compliance with laws, regulations, or judicial decisions applicable to us;
- the costs of general and administrative infrastructure required to manage our business and protect corporate assets and shareholder interests; and
- the ability to maintain and benefit from our clinical trial agreement with Drexel.

If we fail to raise additional funds on a timely basis we will need to scale back our business plans, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition, and stock price, and we may even be forced to discontinue our operations and liquidate our assets.

We have significant debt as a result of prior financings, all of which is scheduled to mature at various dates over the next two years. Our substantial indebtedness could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our level of debt, which includes convertible promissory notes totaling approximately \$4.0 million in face amount at June 30, 2015, could have significant consequences for our future operations, including, among others:

- making it more difficult for us to meet our other obligations or raise additional capital;
- resulting in an event of default, if we fail to comply with our payment obligations;
- reducing the availability of any financing proceeds to fund operating expenses, other debt repayment, and working capital requirements; and
- limiting our financial flexibility and hindering our ability to obtain additional financing.

Any of the above-listed factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and ability to continue as a going concern.

Our ability to make interest and principal payments on our outstanding promissory notes will depend entirely on our ability to raise sufficient funds to satisfy our debt service obligations and our note holders' willingness to convert their notes to common shares, which will likely depend on our stock price from time to time. If note holders do not elect to convert, it is likely that we will need to borrow or raise additional funds to make required principal and interest payments, as such payments become due and payable, or undertake alternative financing plans, such as refinancing or restructuring our debt, selling additional shares of capital stock, selling assets or reducing or delaying investments in our business. Any inability to obtain additional funds or alternative financing on acceptable terms would likely cause us to be unable to meet our payment obligations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to continue to operate.

Certain agreements and related license agreements require us to make significant milestone, royalty, and other payments, which will require additional financing and, in the event we do commercialize our PRO 140 product, decrease the revenues we may ultimately receive on sales.

Under the Progenics Agreement (see "Our Business—PRO 140" for a description), we must pay to Progenics and third-party licensors significant milestone payments, license fees for "system know-how" technology and royalties. For more information, see "Business—PRO 140 Acquisition and the Progenics Agreement, which is attached as

Table of Contents

Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 30, 2012, and the PDL License Agreement, which is filed as Exhibit 10.21 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2013, filed with the SEC on August 29, 2013. In order to make the various milestone and license payments that are required, we will need to raise additional funds. In addition, our royalty obligations will reduce the economic benefits to us of any future sales if we do receive regulatory approval and seek to commercialize PRO 140.

Effective July 29, 2015, the Company entered into a License Agreement with Lonza Sales AG (“Lonza”) covering Lonza’s “system know-how” technology with respect to the Company’s use of proprietary cell lines to manufacture new PRO 140 material. The license requires payment of £600,000 (approximately US\$930,000) by December 31, 2015, and a contingent payment of up to an additional £600,000 (approximately US\$930,000) on June 30, 2016. The amount of the contingent payment depends on the outcome of pending litigation between Lonza and the company that sold PRO 140 to CytoDyn. The Company has accrued an expense for the payment of US\$930,000, as of May 31, 2015, for the amount due by December 31, 2015, but has not accrued the contingent payment due on June 30, 2016, as of May 31, 2015, as the amount and probability of payment cannot be reasonably estimated. Future annual license fees and royalty rate will vary depending on whether CytoDyn manufactures PRO 140 itself, utilizes Lonza as a contract manufacturer, or utilizes an independent party as a contract manufacturer. Lonza does not charge an annual license fee of £300,000 when it serves as the manufacturer.

Certain proposed clinical trials of PRO 140 depend on funding from National Institute of Health (“NIH”) grants awarded to Drexel and its principal investigator, Dr. Jeffrey M. Jacobson.

Prior to our acquisition of PRO 140, Progenics and Drexel and its principal investigator, Dr. Jeffrey M. Jacobson, were awarded various grants from the NIH to fund clinical trials of PRO 140, including two grants that remain open. Our ability to benefit commercially from this continued funding will depend on whether Dr. Jacobson’s protocols are structured in a manner that facilitates efforts to maintain PRO 140’s “fast track” drug candidate designation by the United States Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) and obtain regulatory approval of commercially viable uses of PRO 140 in HIV-infected patients. We believe these clinical trials may constitute a Phase 2 study of PRO 140, but there can be no assurance that will be the case. If study protocols are not designed in a manner that provides commercial and regulatory benefits for us or if NIH funding is not maintained, is withdrawn, or proves insufficient, we may not derive any benefit from these clinical trials.

Clinical trials are expensive, time-consuming and subject to delay.

Clinical trials are subject to rigorous regulatory requirements and are expensive and time-consuming to design and implement. The length of time and number of trial sites and patients required for clinical trials vary substantially based on the type, complexity, novelty, intended use and any safety concerns relating to a drug candidate. We estimate that it may take at least two years to complete the necessary clinical trials, obtain regulatory approval from the FDA or other non-U.S. regulatory agency, and begin to commercialize PRO 140, even if trials are successful, of which there can be no assurance. Clinical trials for our other drug candidates, including Cytolin, may take significantly longer to complete, if they are pursued at all.

The commencement and completion of clinical trials which we are undertaking ourselves or are being conducted by Drexel could be delayed or prevented by many factors, including, but not limited to:

- our ability to obtain regulatory or other approvals to commence and conduct clinical trials in the manner we or our partners consider appropriate for timely development;
- our ability to identify and reach agreement on acceptable terms with prospective clinical trial sites and entities involved in the conduct of our clinical trials;
- slower than expected rates of patient recruitment and enrollment, including as a result of competition with other clinical trials for patients, limited numbers of patients that meet the enrollment criteria, or the introduction of alternative therapies or drugs by others;
- unforeseen issues with our relationship with our contract clinical management services provider;

Table of Contents

- delays in paying third-party vendors of biopharmaceutical services;
- lack of effectiveness of our drug candidates during clinical trials; or
- unforeseen safety issues.

Testing of our primary product candidate, PRO 140, is ongoing and our clinical trial results may not ultimately confirm initial positive indications, which would materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and stock price.

Our efforts to commercialize PRO 140 are dependent on obtaining FDA or other non-U.S. regulatory agency approval of its use in HIV-infected patients. Although test results have been positive thus far, the process of obtaining approval of a drug product for use in humans is extremely lengthy and time-consuming, and numerous factors may prevent our successful development of PRO 140, including negative results in future clinical trials, the development by competitors of other products with equal or better results, or inability to obtain sufficient additional funding to continue to pursue development. Failure to successfully develop PRO 140 would have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and stock price, and would threaten our ability to continue to operate our business, particularly since PRO 140 is the only product candidate we are actively pursuing at this time.

Although PRO 140 has been designated as a candidate for fast track approval by the FDA, our ability to obtain accelerated approval may be lost.

The FDA designated PRO 140 as a candidate for fast track consideration in 2006. The letter ascribing this designation stated that, if the clinical development program pursued for PRO 140 did not continue to meet the criteria for fast track designation, the Investigational New Drug (“IND”) application would not be reviewed under the fast track program. There is no assurance that the FDA will ultimately consider PRO 140 for approval on an accelerated basis. Failure to maintain eligibility for fast track review will likely result in requirements for longer or additional clinical trials and a slower approval process, resulting in additional costs and further delay in the potential realization of revenues from commercialization of PRO 140.

Any failure to attract and retain skilled directors, executives, employees and consultants could impair our drug development and commercialization activities.

Our business depends on the skills, performance, and dedication of our directors, executive officers and key scientific and technical advisors. All of our current scientific advisors are independent contractors and are either self-employed or employed by other organizations. As a result, they may have conflicts of interest or other commitments, such as consulting or advisory contracts with other organizations, which may affect their ability to provide services to us in a timely manner. We may need to recruit additional directors, executive management employees, and advisers, particularly scientific and technical personnel, which will require additional financial resources. In addition, there is currently intense competition for skilled directors, executives and employees with relevant scientific and technical expertise, and this competition is likely to continue. If we are unable to attract and retain persons with sufficient scientific, technical and managerial experience, we may be forced to limit or delay our product development activities or may experience difficulties in successfully conducting our business, which would adversely affect our operations and financial condition.

We do not have internal research and development personnel, making us dependent on consulting relationships and strategic alliances with industry partners.

We currently have no research and development staff or coordinators. We rely and intend to continue to rely on third parties for many of these functions. We engaged Amarex Clinical Research, LLC (“Amarex”), a full service clinical research organization, to manage our clinical trials and chemistry and manufacturing control (“CMC”) endeavors. As a result, we will be dependent on consultants and strategic partners in our development and commercialization activities, and it may be administratively challenging to monitor and coordinate these relationships. If we do not appropriately manage our relationships with third parties, we may not be able to successfully manage development, testing, and approval of our PRO 140 drug candidate or other products or commercialize any products that are approved, which would have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and stock price.

Table of Contents

We will need to outsource and rely on third parties for the clinical development and manufacture, sales and marketing of product candidates, and our future success will be dependent on the timeliness and effectiveness of the efforts of these third parties.

We are dependent on third parties for important aspects of our product development strategy. We do not have the required financial and human resources to carry out independently the pre-clinical and clinical development for our product candidate, and do not have the capability or resources to manufacture, market or sell our current product candidate. As a result, we contract with and rely on third parties for important functions, including testing, storing, and manufacturing our products and managing and conducting clinical trials from which we may obtain a benefit. We have recently entered into several agreements with third parties for such services. If problems develop in our relationships with third parties, or if such parties fail to perform as expected, it could lead to delays or lack of progress, significant cost increases, changes in our strategies, and even failure of our product initiatives.

We may not be able to identify, negotiate and maintain the strategic alliances necessary to develop and commercialize our products and technologies, and we will be dependent on our corporate partners if we do.

We may seek to enter into a strategic alliance with a pharmaceutical company for the further development and approval of one or more of our product candidates. Strategic alliances potentially provide us with additional funds, expertise, access, and other resources in exchange for exclusive or non-exclusive licenses or other rights to the technologies and products that we are currently developing or may explore in the future. We cannot give any assurance that we will be able to enter into additional strategic relationships with a pharmaceutical company or others in the near future or at all, or maintain our current relationships. In addition, we cannot assure you that any agreements we do reach will achieve our goals or be on terms that prove to be economically beneficial to us. When we do enter into strategic or contractual relationships, we become dependent on the successful performance of our partners or counter-parties. If they fail to perform as expected, such failure could adversely affect our financial condition, lead to increases in our capital needs, or hinder or delay our development efforts.

Clinical trials may fail to demonstrate the desired safety and efficacy of our product candidates, which could prevent or significantly delay completion of clinical development and regulatory approval.

Prior to receiving approval to commercialize PRO 140 or any other product candidates, we must adequately demonstrate to the FDA and any foreign regulatory authorities in jurisdictions in which we seek approval that it or any other product candidate is sufficiently safe and effective with substantial evidence from well-controlled clinical trials. In clinical trials, we will need to demonstrate efficacy for the treatment of specific indications and monitor safety throughout the clinical development process and following approval. If clinical work by us or others leads to undesirable adverse effects in patients, it could delay or prevent us from furthering the regulatory approval process or cause us to cease clinical trials with respect to any drug candidate. If our current or future preclinical studies or clinical trials are unsuccessful, our business will be significantly harmed and our stock price would be negatively affected.

Our product candidates are subject to the risks of failure inherent in drug-related product development. Preclinical studies may not yield results that adequately support our regulatory applications. Even if these applications are filed with respect to our product candidates, the results of preclinical studies do not necessarily predict the results of clinical trials. In addition, even if we believe the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates are promising, these data may not be sufficient to support approval by the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities. If regulatory authorities do not approve our products or if we fail to maintain regulatory compliance, we would be unable to commercialize our products, and our business, results of operations and financial condition would be harmed.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our competitors may develop drugs that are more effective, safer and less expensive than ours.

We are engaged in the HIV treatment sector of the biopharmaceutical industry, which is intensely competitive. There are current treatments that are quite effective at controlling the effects of HIV, and we expect that new developments by other companies and academic institutions in the areas of HIV treatment will continue. If approved for marketing by the FDA, depending on the approved clinical indication, our product candidates may be competing with existing and future antiviral treatments for HIV.

Our competitors may:

- develop drug candidates and market drugs that increase the levels of safety or efficacy that our product candidates will need to show in order to obtain regulatory approval;
- develop drug candidates and market drugs that are less expensive or more effective than ours;
- commercialize competing drugs before we or our partners can launch any products we are working to develop;
- hold or obtain proprietary rights that could prevent us from commercializing our products; or
- introduce therapies or market drugs that render our potential product candidates obsolete.

We expect to compete against large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies and smaller companies that are collaborating with larger pharmaceutical companies, new companies, academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations. These competitors, in nearly all cases, operate research and development programs that have substantially greater financial resources than we do. Our competitors also have significantly greater experience in:

- developing drug and other product candidates;
- undertaking preclinical testing and clinical trials;
- building relationships with key customers and opinion-leading physicians;
- obtaining and maintaining FDA and other regulatory approvals;
- formulating and manufacturing drugs;
- launching, marketing and selling drugs; and
- providing management oversight for all of the above-listed operational functions.

If we fail to achieve superiority over other existing or newly developed treatments, we may be unable to obtain regulatory approval. If our competitors market drugs that are less expensive, safer or more effective than our potential product candidates, or that gain or maintain greater market acceptance, we may not be able to compete effectively.

We expect to rely on third party manufacturers and will be dependent on their quality and effectiveness.

Our primary product candidate and potential drug candidates require precise, high-quality manufacturing. The failure to achieve and maintain high manufacturing standards, including failure to detect or control anticipated or unanticipated manufacturing errors or the frequent occurrence of such errors, could result in patient injury or death, discontinuance or delay of ongoing or planned clinical trials, delays or failures in product testing or delivery, cost overruns, product recalls or withdrawals and other problems that could seriously hurt our business. Contract drug manufacturers often encounter difficulties involving production yields, quality control and quality assurance and

Table of Contents

shortages of qualified personnel. These manufacturers are subject to stringent regulatory requirements, including the FDA's current good-manufacturing-practices regulations and similar foreign laws and standards. If our contract manufacturers fail to maintain ongoing compliance at any time, the production of our product candidates could be interrupted, resulting in delays or discontinuance of our clinical trials, additional costs and loss of potential revenues.

We may not be able to successfully scale-up manufacturing of our product candidates in sufficient quality and quantity, which would delay or prevent us from developing our product candidates and commercializing approved products, if any.

In order to conduct larger-scale or late-stage clinical trials and for commercialization of any resulting product, if that candidate is approved for sale, we will need to manufacture it in larger quantities. We may not be able to successfully increase the manufacturing capacity for any of our product candidates in a timely or cost-effective manner, or at all. In addition, quality issues may arise during scale-up activities. If we are unable to successfully scale up the manufacture of our product candidates in sufficient quality and quantity, the development and testing of that product candidate and regulatory approval or commercial launch of any resulting product may be delayed, which could significantly harm our business.

There is uncertainty relating to our product candidate Cytolin, and our business may be adversely affected if it later proves not to have the novel and beneficial characteristics we currently believe it to possess.

Until late 2012, the primary focus of our business was on the development of Cytolin, a monoclonal antibody that has, what we believe are, novel mechanisms of action directed against the replication of HIV. We do not understand all of the biomechanical mechanisms of Cytolin and we are not actively pursuing its development and review at this time. If we cannot determine how Cytolin acts to reduce the viral load of HIV infection, we may not seek or be able to obtain regulatory approval of its use in human patients.

We may be subject to potential product liability and other claims that could materially impact our business and financial condition.

The development and sale of medical products exposes us to the risk of significant damages from product liability and other claims, and the use of our product candidates in clinical trials may result in adverse effects. We cannot predict all the possible harms or adverse effects that may result. We maintain a modest amount of product liability insurance to provide some protections from claims. Nonetheless, we may not have sufficient resources to pay for any liabilities resulting from a personal injury or other claim, even if it is partially covered by insurance. In addition to the possibility of direct claims, we may be required to indemnify third parties against damages and other liabilities arising out of our development, commercialization and other business activities, which would increase our liability exposure. If third parties that have agreed to indemnify us fail to do so, we may be held responsible for those damages and other liabilities as well.

Legislative, regulatory, or medical cost reimbursement changes may adversely impact our business.

New laws, regulations and judicial decisions, or new interpretations of existing laws, regulations and decisions, that relate to the health care system in the U.S. and in other jurisdictions may change the nature of and regulatory requirements relating to drug discovery, clinical testing and regulatory approvals, limit or eliminate payments for medical procedures and treatments, or subject the pricing of pharmaceuticals to government control. Outside the U.S., and particularly in the European Union, the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control. In addition, third-party payers in the U.S. are increasingly attempting to contain health care costs by limiting both coverage and the level of reimbursement of new drug products. Consequently, significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved health care products. Significant changes in the health care system in the U.S. or elsewhere, including changes resulting from adverse trends in third-party reimbursement programs, could have a material adverse effect on our projected future operating results and our ability to raise capital, commercialize products, and remain in business.

[Table of Contents](#)

If we are unable to effectively implement or maintain a system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately or timely report our financial results and our stock price could be adversely affected.

Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and related regulations require us to evaluate the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of the end of each fiscal year, and to include a management report assessing the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for that fiscal year. Management determined that as of both May 31, 2015, and May 31, 2014, our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting were not effective due to material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting related to inadequate segregation of duties over authorization, review and recording of transactions, as well as the financial reporting of such transactions. Any failure to implement new or improved controls necessary to remedy the material weaknesses described above, or difficulties encountered in the implementation or operation of these controls, could harm our operations, decrease the reliability of our financial reporting, and cause us to fail to meet our financial reporting obligations, which could adversely affect our business and reduce our stock price.

Our success depends substantially upon our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection relating to our product candidates and research technologies.

Due to evolving legal standards relating to the patentability, validity and enforceability of patents covering pharmaceutical inventions and the claim scope of patents, our ability to enforce our existing patents and to obtain and enforce patents that may issue from any pending or future patent applications is uncertain and involves complex legal, scientific and factual questions. To date, no consistent policy has emerged regarding the breadth of claims allowed in biotechnology and pharmaceutical patents. Thus, we cannot be sure that any patents will issue from any pending or future patent applications owned by or licensed to us. Even if patents do issue, we cannot be sure that the claims of these patents will be held valid or enforceable by a court of law, will provide us with any significant protection against competing products, or will afford us a commercial advantage over competitive products. If one or more products resulting from our product candidates is approved for sale by the FDA and we do not have adequate intellectual property protection for those products, competitors could duplicate them for approval and sale in the United States without repeating the extensive testing required of us or our partners to obtain FDA approval.

Known third party patent rights could delay or otherwise adversely affect our planned development and sale of PRO 140. We have identified but not exhaustively analyzed other patents that could relate to our proposed products.

We are aware of patent rights held by a third party that may cover certain compositions within our PRO 140 candidate. The patent holder has the right to prevent others from making, using, or selling a drug that incorporates the patented compositions, while the patent remains in force. While we believe that the third party's patent rights will not affect our planned development, regulatory clearance, and eventual marketing, commercial production, and sale of PRO 140, there can be no assurance that this will be the case. The relevant patent expires before we expect to commercially introduce PRO 140. In addition, the Hatch-Waxman exemption to U.S. patent law permits all uses of compounds in clinical trials and for other purposes reasonably related to obtaining FDA clearance of drugs that will be sold only after patent expiration, so our use of PRO 140 in those FDA-related activities does not infringe the patent holder's rights. However, were the patent holder to assert its rights against us before expiration of the patent for activities unrelated to FDA clearance, the development and ultimate sale of a PRO 140 product could be significantly delayed, and we could incur the expense of defending a patent infringement suit and potential liability for damages for periods prior to the patent's expiration.

In connection with our acquisition of rights to PRO 140, our patent counsel conducted a freedom-to-operate search that identified other patents that could relate to our proposed PRO 140 candidate. Sufficient research and analysis was conducted to enable us to reach the conclusion that PRO 140 likely does not infringe those patent rights. However, we did not have an exhaustive analysis conducted as to the identified patent rights, because doing so would have been more costly than appeared to be justified. If any of the holders of the identified patents were to assert patent rights against us, the development and sale of PRO 140 could be delayed, we could be required to spend time and money defending patent litigation, and we could incur liability for infringement or be enjoined from producing our products if the patent holders prevailed in an infringement suit.

Table of Contents

If we are sued for infringing on third-party intellectual property rights, it will be costly and time-consuming, and an unfavorable outcome would have a significant adverse effect on our business.

Our ability to commercialize our product candidates depends on our ability to use, manufacture and sell those products without infringing the patents or other proprietary rights of third parties. Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications owned by third parties exist in the monoclonal antibody therapeutic area in which we are developing product candidates and seeking new potential product candidates. There may be existing patents, unknown to us, on which our activities with our product candidates could infringe.

If a third party claims that our actions infringe on its patents or other proprietary rights, we could face a number of issues that could seriously harm our competitive position, including, but not limited to:

- infringement and other intellectual property claims that, even if meritless, can be costly and time-consuming, delay the regulatory approval process and divert management's attention from our core business operations;
- substantial damages for infringement, if a court determines that our products or technologies infringe a third party's patent or other proprietary rights;
- a court prohibiting us from selling or licensing our products or technologies unless the holder licenses the patent or other proprietary rights to us, which it is not required to do; and
- even if a license is available from a holder, we may have to pay substantial royalties or grant cross-licenses to our patents or other proprietary rights.

If any of these events occur, it could significantly harm our operations and financial condition and negatively affect our stock price.

We may undertake infringement or other legal proceedings against third parties, causing us to spend substantial resources on litigation and exposing our own intellectual property portfolio to challenge.

We may come to believe that third parties are infringing on our patents or other proprietary rights. To prevent infringement or unauthorized use, we may need to file infringement and/or misappropriation suits, which are very expensive and time-consuming and would distract management's attention. Also, in an infringement or misappropriation proceeding a court may decide that one or more of our patents is invalid, unenforceable, or both, in which case third parties may be able to use our technology without paying license fees or royalties. Even if the validity of our patents is upheld, a court may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the ground that the other party's activities are not covered by our patents.

We may become involved in disputes with our present or future contract partners over intellectual property ownership or other matters, which would have a significant effect on our business.

Inventions discovered in the course of performance of contracts with third parties may become jointly owned by our strategic partners and us, in some cases, and the exclusive property of one of us, in other cases. Under some circumstances, it may be difficult to determine who owns a particular invention or whether it is jointly owned, and disputes could arise regarding ownership or use of those inventions. Other disputes may also arise relating to the performance or alleged breach of our agreements with third parties. Any disputes could be costly and time-consuming, and an unfavorable outcome could have a significant adverse effect on our business.

We are subject to the oversight of the SEC and other regulatory agencies. Investigations by those agencies could divert management's focus and could have a material adverse effect on our reputation and financial condition.

We are subject to the regulation and oversight of the SEC and state regulatory agencies, in addition to the FDA. As a result, we may face legal or administrative proceedings by these agencies. We are unable to predict the effect of any investigations on our business, financial condition or reputation. In addition, publicity surrounding any investigation, even if ultimately resolved in our favor, could have a material adverse effect on our business.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our auditors have issued a going concern opinion, and we will not be able to achieve our objectives and will have to cease operations if we cannot adequately fund our operations.

Our auditors issued a going concern opinion in connection with the audit of our annual financial statements for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2015. A going concern opinion means that there is substantial doubt that the company can continue as an ongoing business for the next 12 months. If we are unable to continue as a going concern, we might have to liquidate our assets and the values we receive for our assets in liquidation or dissolution could be significantly lower than the values reflected in our financial statements. In addition, the inclusion of an explanatory paragraph regarding substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern and our lack of cash resources may materially adversely affect our share price and our ability to raise new capital or to enter into critical contractual relations with third parties. There is no assurance that we will be able to adequately fund our operations in the future.

Risks Relating to Our Common Stock

The significant number of common shares issuable upon conversion of outstanding notes and exercise of outstanding common stock options and warrants could adversely affect the trading price of our common shares.

If our existing stockholders sell, or indicate an intent to sell, substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, the trading price of our common stock could decline significantly. In addition, as of August 31, 2015, we have 5,981,158 shares subject to outstanding options under our stock option plans, 1,754,930 shares reserved for future issuance under our equity compensation plan, 34,022,778 shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants and 5,374,706 shares issuable upon conversion of our outstanding notes. If our existing stockholders sell substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, or if the public perceives that such sales could occur, this could have an adverse impact on the market price of our common stock, even if there is no relationship between such sales and the performance of our business.

The market price for our common shares has been and is likely to continue to be volatile.

The market price for our common shares has been and is likely to continue to be volatile. The volatile nature of our common share price may cause investment losses for our shareholders. In addition, the market price of stock in small capitalization biotech companies is often driven by investor sentiment, expectation and perception, all of which may be independent of fundamental valuation metrics or traditional financial performance metrics, thereby exacerbating volatility. In addition, our common shares are quoted on the OTCQB of the OTC Markets marketplace, which may increase price quotation volatility and could limit liquidity, all of which may adversely affect the market price of our shares.

We do not expect any cash dividends to be paid on our shares in the foreseeable future.

We have never declared or paid a cash dividend and we do not anticipate declaring or paying dividends for the foreseeable future. We expect to use future financing proceeds and earnings, if any, to fund operating expenses. Consequently, shareholders' only opportunity to achieve a return on their investment is if the price of our stock appreciates and they sell their shares at a profit. We cannot assure shareholders of a positive return on their investment when they sell their shares or that shareholders will not lose the entire amount of their investment.

If the beneficial ownership of our stock continues to be highly concentrated, it may prevent you and other shareholders from influencing significant corporate decisions.

Our significant shareholders may exercise substantial influence over the outcome of corporate actions requiring shareholder approval, including the election of directors, any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets, or any other significant corporate transactions. These shareholders may also vote against a change of control, even if such a change of control would benefit our other shareholders. See "Stock Ownership by Principal Shareholders and Management" below.

Table of Contents

Our common shares are classified as “penny stock” and trading of our shares may be restricted by the SEC’s penny stock regulations.

Rules 15c-1 through 15c-9 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Exchange Act”) impose sales practice and disclosure requirements on certain brokers-dealers who engage in transactions involving a “penny stock.” The SEC has adopted regulations which generally define “penny stock” to be any equity security that has a market price of less than \$5.00 per share or an exercise price of less than \$5.00 per share, subject to certain exceptions. Our common shares are covered by the penny stock rules, which impose additional sales practice requirements on broker-dealers who sell to persons other than established customers and “accredited investors.” The penny stock rules require a broker-dealer, prior to a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from the rules, to deliver a standardized risk disclosure document in a form prepared by the SEC which provides information about penny stocks and the nature and level of risks in the penny stock market. The broker-dealer also must provide the customer with current bid and offer quotations for the penny stock, the compensation of the broker-dealer and its salesperson in the transaction, and monthly account statements showing the market value of each penny stock held in the customer’s account. In addition, the penny stock rules require that, prior to a transaction in a penny stock that is not otherwise exempt, the broker-dealer must make a special written determination that the penny stock is a suitable investment for the purchaser and receive the purchaser’s written agreement to the transaction. These disclosure requirements may have the effect of reducing the level of trading activity in the secondary market for stock that is subject to these penny stock rules. Consequently, these penny stock rules may affect the ability of broker-dealers to trade our securities. We believe that the penny stock rules may discourage investor interest in and limit the marketability of our common shares.

Future sales of our securities could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and our future capital-raising activities could involve the issuance of equity securities, which would dilute your investment and could result in a decline in the trading price of our common stock.

We may sell securities in the public or private equity markets if and when conditions are favorable, or at prices per share below the current market price of our common stock, even if we do not have an immediate need for additional capital at that time. Sales of substantial amounts of shares of our common stock, or the perception that such sales could occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price of our shares and our ability to raise capital. We may issue additional shares of common stock in future financing transactions or as incentive compensation for our executive management and other key personnel, consultants and advisors. Issuing any equity securities would be dilutive to the equity interests represented by our then-outstanding shares of common stock. Moreover, sales of substantial amounts of shares in the public market, or the perception that such sales could occur, may adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common stock and make it more difficult for us to raise additional capital.

Purchasers in this offering may experience immediate and substantial dilution.

The current trading price of the common stock that may be offered for resale pursuant to this prospectus is higher than the current net tangible book value per share of our common stock. Therefore, if you purchase shares of common stock in this offering, you may incur immediate and substantial dilution in the pro forma net tangible book value per share of common stock from the price per share that you pay for the common stock. In addition, you will experience dilution when we issue additional shares of common stock that we are permitted or required to issue under outstanding options and warrants and under our equity incentive plan or other compensation plans. Further, a significant portion of our outstanding promissory notes are convertible into common stock.

Our certificate of incorporation allows for our Board of Directors to create new series of preferred stock without further approval by our stockholders, which could adversely affect the rights of the holders of our common stock.

Our Board of Directors has the authority to fix and determine the relative rights and preferences of preferred stock. Currently our Board of Directors has the authority to designate and issue up to 4,600,000 shares of our preferred stock without further stockholder approval. As a result, our Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of a series of preferred stock that would grant to holders the preferred right to our assets upon liquidation, the right to receive dividend payments before dividends are distributed to the holders of common stock and the right to the redemption of the shares, together with a premium, prior to the redemption of our common stock. In addition, our Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of a series of preferred stock that has greater voting power than our common stock or that is convertible into our common stock, which could decrease the relative voting power of our common stock or result in dilution to our existing stockholders.

[Table of Contents](#)

Anti-takeover provisions of our certificate of incorporation, our bylaws and Delaware law could make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove the current members of our Board of Directors and management.

Certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws could discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change of control that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for shares of common stock. Furthermore, these provisions could prevent or frustrate attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove members of our Board of Directors. These provisions also could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for our common stock, thereby depressing the market price of our common stock. Stockholders who wish to participate in these transactions may not have the opportunity to do so. Among other things, these provisions:

- allow us to designate and issue shares of preferred stock, without stockholder approval, that could adversely affect the rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of our common stock and could make it more difficult or less economically beneficial to acquire or seek to acquire us.
- provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called only by the Board of Directors acting pursuant to a resolution approved by the affirmative majority of the entire Board of Directors.
- provide that stockholders may, at a special stockholders meeting called for the purpose of removing directors, remove the entire Board of Directors or any lesser number, but only with cause, by a majority vote of the shares entitled to vote at an election of directors.
- do not include a provision for cumulative voting in the election of directors. Under cumulative voting, a minority stockholder holding a sufficient number of shares may be able to ensure the election of one or more directors. The absence of cumulative voting may have the effect of limiting the ability of minority stockholders to effect changes in our Board of Directors.

In addition, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which may, unless certain criteria are met, prohibit large stockholders, in particular those owning 15% or more of the voting rights on our common stock, from merging or combining with us for a prescribed period of time.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We will receive no proceeds from the sale of shares of common stock by the selling shareholders.

A portion of the shares of common stock covered by this prospectus are issuable upon exercise of Warrants issued to the selling shareholders. The exercise price of such Warrants is \$0.75 per share. The exercise price and number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances, including stock splits or dividends, mergers, or reclassifications or similar events. Upon any exercise of any Warrants for cash, the selling shareholders will pay us the exercise price. The July 2015 Placement Agent Warrants include a cashless exercise feature, while the other Warrants do not. To the extent we receive proceeds from the cash exercise of outstanding warrants, we intend to use the proceeds for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

[Table of Contents](#)

SELLING SHAREHOLDERS

The table below sets forth information concerning the resale of our shares by the selling shareholders. The selling shareholders acquired our securities in private placement transactions. The total number of common shares sold under this prospectus may be adjusted to reflect adjustments due to stock dividends, stock distributions, splits, combinations or recapitalizations with regard to the common stock and warrants. Unless otherwise stated below in the footnotes, to our knowledge, no selling shareholder, nor any affiliate of such shareholder: (i) has held any position or office with us during the three years prior to the date of this prospectus; or (ii) is a broker-dealer, or an affiliate of a broker-dealer.

The selling shareholders may exercise their warrants at any time in their sole discretion. Set forth below is the name of each selling shareholder and the amount and percentage of common stock owned by each (including shares which a shareholder has the right to acquire within 60 days, including upon exercise of options or warrants) prior to the offering, the shares to be sold in the offering, and the amount and percentage of common stock to be owned by each (including shares which a shareholder has the right to acquire within 60 days, including upon exercise of options or warrants) after the offering assuming all shares are sold. The footnotes provide information about persons who have voting and dispositive power with respect to shares held by the selling shareholders.

We have registered up to 18,044,568 shares of common stock, including (i) 899,999 shares issued in the August 2015 Placement, (ii) 449,999 shares issuable upon exercise of the August 2015 Warrants, (iii) 9,785,621 shares issued in the July 2015 Placement, (iv) 4,892,791 shares issuable upon exercise of the July 2015 Investor Warrants, (v) 1,272,131 shares issuable upon exercise of the July 2015 Placement Agent Warrants, and (vi) up to 744,027 incremental shares of our common stock, which have not previously been registered for resale under a separate registration statement, issuable in connection with either (a) the consummation of the Exchange Offer for the May 2015 Notes at a reduced Offer Price of \$0.675 per share or (b) the conversion of accrued but unpaid interest through maturity on the May 2015 Notes at the original conversion price of \$0.75 per share. For a more complete summary of the foregoing transactions, refer to the disclosure under the heading “Prospectus Summary—The Transactions” beginning on page 2 of this prospectus.

The following table is based on information provided to us by the selling shareholders and is as of August 14, 2015. The selling shareholders may sell all or some of the shares of common stock they are offering, and may sell unless indicated otherwise in the footnotes below shares of our common stock otherwise than pursuant to this prospectus. The tables below assume that each selling shareholder sells all of the shares offered by it in offerings pursuant to this prospectus, and does not acquire any additional shares. We are unable to determine the exact number of shares that will actually be sold or when or if these sales will occur.

Name of Selling Shareholder	Shares Beneficially Owned Pre-Offering (1)	% Owned Pre-Offering (1)(2)	Shares Being Registered			Shares Beneficially Owned Post-Offering (1)	% Owned Post-Offering (1)(2)
			August 2015 Placement and July 2015 Placement		May 2015 Placement		
			Common Stock (3)	Warrant Shares (4)	Incremental Shares (5)(6)		
3530 Partnership (7)	44,627	*	—	—	4,628	39,999	*
Albert H. Konetzni Jr.	99,999	*	66,666	33,333	—	—	*
Allen Gabriel (7)	249,465	*	66,666	33,333	9,467	139,999	*
Alon Cohen	79,999	*	53,333	26,666	—	—	*
Alva Terry Staples (8)	99,998	*	53,333	26,666	—	—	*
Amer H. Haider	168,109	*	66,666	33,333	—	68,110	*
Anders Lindholm	499,998	*	333,332	166,666	—	—	*
Andrej Schon (7)	44,627	*	—	—	4,628	39,999	*
Andrew Lechter (7)	239,379	*	99,999	49,999	9,382	79,999	*
Anthony Farello	99,999	*	66,666	33,333	—	—	*

[Table of Contents](#)

Name of Selling Shareholder	Shares Beneficially Owned Pre-Offering (1)	% Owned Pre-Offering (1)(2)	Shares Being Registered			Shares Beneficially Owned Post-Offering (1)	% Owned Post-Offering (1)(2)
			August 2015 Placement and July 2015 Placement		May 2015 Placement		
			Common Stock (3)	Warrant Shares (4)	Incremental Shares (5)(6)		
Art Sadin	334,054	*	133,333	66,666	—	134,055	*
Ashok Patel	77,088	*	33,333	16,666	—	27,089	*
Atlantic Realty Group, Inc.	399,999	*	266,666	133,333	—	—	*
Barry Saxe	600,000	*	400,000	200,000	—	—	*
Bill Hunt (7)	89,253	*	—	—	9,254	79,999	*
Binit J Shah	99,999	*	66,666	33,333	—	—	*
Bradley C. and Belinda Karp (7)(9)	735,693	*	133,333	66,666	18,565	159,999	*
Bradley Resources Company, LLC	51,000	*	34,000	17,000	—	—	*
Brian A. Halpern (7)	44,627	*	—	—	4,628	39,999	*
Brian J. and Cheryl A Fenske JTWROS	99,999	*	66,666	33,333	—	—	*
Bruce P. Inglis and Nancy M. Inglis JTWROS (7)	66,962	*	—	—	6,962	60,000	*
Bruce Seyburn	604,329	*	266,666	133,333	—	204,330	*
Burt Stangarone	150,000	*	100,000	50,000	—	—	*
C Joseph VanHaverbeke Trust 1 dated 2/15/95	49,999	*	33,333	16,666	—	—	*
C. James Prieur & Karen A. Prieur JTWROS (7)	312,052	*	—	—	18,721	293,331	*
Caisson Breakwater Fund, LTD (10)	1,736,802	2.2%	266,666	133,333	—	—	*
Caisson Breakwater Global Opportunity Fund, LP (7)(10)	1,736,802	2.2%	533,333	266,666	56,804	480,000	*
Calcott Family Trust (7)	44,640	*	—	—	4,641	39,999	*
Candy D'Azevedo Trust under Pauline Trust 01/02/1998 (7)	44,732	*	—	—	4,733	39,999	*
Capacity Commercial Group, LLC	199,999	*	133,333	66,666	—	—	*
Cedric A and Margaret E Veum Living Trust	309,930	*	70,400	35,200	—	204,330	*
Charles M. Johnson Jr. (7)	178,507	*	—	—	18,508	159,999	*
Charles Mader (7)	44,732	*	—	—	4,733	39,999	*
Christopher Gutek (7)	94,690	*	33,333	16,666	4,692	39,999	*
Clayton A. Struve (7)	417,848	*	100,000	50,000	27,848	240,000	*
Czar Ventures, LLC (7)	189,280	*	66,666	33,333	9,282	79,999	*
Daniel X. Wray (7)	183,922	*	33,333	16,666	13,923	120,000	*
Dear Invest AB (11)	499,878	*	166,626	83,313	—	—	*
Debra Kanelstein (7)	206,494	*	50,000	25,000	9,467	122,027	*
Dr. Ralph N. Wharton	129,999	*	86,666	43,333	—	—	*
Dr. Sanjay Gupta	75,000	*	50,000	25,000	—	—	*
EBA Capital Inc.	49,999	*	33,333	16,666	—	—	*

[Table of Contents](#)

Name of Selling Shareholder	Shares Being Registered						Shares Beneficially Owned Post-Offering (1)	% Owned Post-Offering (1)(2)
	Shares Beneficially Owned Pre-Offering (1)	% Owned Pre-Offering (1)(2)	August 2015		Incremental Shares (5)(6)			
			Placement and July 2015 Placement (3)	Warrant Shares (4)		May 2015 Placement		
Emmanuel and Cheryl Menayas (7)	44,627	*	—	—	4,628	39,999	*	
Emerson Thomas Springer, Jr. (7)	44,627	*	—	—	4,628	39,999	*	
Eran Cohen (7)	149,134	*	—	—	11,106	138,028	*	
Francis Russo (7)	441,010	*	99,999	49,998	9,282	281,731	*	
Fred & Betty Bialek Revocable Trust dtd 12/20/04 (7)	323,750	*	43,333	21,666	5,680	253,071	*	
G & D Conniff, LLC (7)	278,661	*	66,666	33,333	18,664	159,998	*	
Gary W. Levine (7)	77,973	*	—	—	4,641	73,332	*	
Gemini Master Fund, Ltd	300,000	*	200,000	100,000	—	—	*	
George and Karin A Elefther JTWROS	102,000	*	68,000	34,000	—	—	*	
Glen Stein	165,382	*	33,333	16,666	—	115,383	*	
Howard Hutt	377,165	*	50,000	25,000	—	302,165	*	
Hunse Investments, LP (7)	94,732	*	—	—	4,733	89,999	*	
Intracoastal Capital, LLC	200,001	*	133,334	66,667	—	—	*	
Jacob Rosenberg (7)	139,280	*	33,333	16,666	9,282	79,999	*	
James and Karen A Prieur	199,999	*	133,333	66,666	—	—	*	
James F. Schwering (7)	133,923	*	—	—	13,923	120,000	*	
Janyce Dean and Peter Speier TBE	150,000	*	100,000	50,000	—	—	*	
John & Laura J. Maring	45,000	*	30,000	15,000	—	—	*	
John B Payne	99,999	*	66,666	33,333	—	—	*	
John Elliott	49,999	*	33,333	16,666	—	—	*	
John V. Wagner (7)	189,280	*	66,666	33,333	9,282	79,999	*	
Jon and Melanie Stagnitti (7)	44,824	*	—	—	4,744	40,080	*	
Jonathan Peacock	225,000	*	150,000	75,000	—	—	*	
Joseph O. Manzi	310,000	*	140,000	70,000	—	100,000	*	
Kadi Family Trust	99,999	*	66,666	33,333	—	—	*	
Keith and Jeanne Fishback (7)	217,024	*	—	—	18,565	198,459	*	
Keith Gelles (7)	187,494	*	—	—	19,494	168,000	*	
Ken Stinnett	99,999	*	66,666	33,333	—	—	*	
Kenneth E. Chyten (12)	149,998	*	33,333	16,666	—	—	*	
Kenter Canyon Capital, LLC	49,999	*	33,333	16,666	—	—	*	
Kevin Gabrik	427,272	*	40,000	20,000	—	367,272	*	
Kupcake Associates, LLC (13)	199,999	*	133,333	66,666	—	—	*	
Law Offices of Kenneth E. Chyten Defined Benefit Pension Plan (14)	149,998	*	99,999	49,999	—	—	*	
Lee J. Seidler Revocable Trust dtd April 12, 2009 (7)	89,253	*	—	—	9,254	79,999	*	
Liane K. Carter (15)	299,998	*	66,666	33,333	—	—	*	

[Table of Contents](#)

Name of Selling Shareholder	Shares Beneficially Owned Pre-Offering (1)	% Owned Pre-Offering (1)(2)	Shares Being Registered			Shares Beneficially Owned Post-Offering (1)	% Owned Post-Offering (1)(2)
			August 2015 Placement and July 2015 Placement		May 2015 Placement		
			Common Stock (3)	Warrant Shares (4)	Incremental Shares (5)(6)		
Luray Circus LLC (7)	89,281	*	—	—	9,282	79,999	*
Marc A. Cohen	182,232	*	67,000	33,500	—	81,732	*
Mark Minkin (7)	238,576	*	—	—	9,382	229,194	*
Mark W. Spates	225,000	*	150,000	75,000	—	—	*
Martin Kupferberg (7)(16)	289,380	*	—	—	9,382	79,999	*
Marvin Greenberg (7)	44,640	*	—	—	4,641	39,999	*
Mehrdad Mark Mofid Trust	150,000	*	100,000	50,000	—	—	*
Michael Klein (7)	53,630	*	—	—	5,630	48,000	*
Michael R. Armbrecht	99,999	*	66,666	33,333	—	—	*
Millennium IRA account FBO Christopher Hermann	199,999	*	133,333	66,666	—	—	*
Millennium Trust Co., CUST FBO John Saefke IRA (7)	44,627	*	—	—	4,628	39,999	*
MIS Equity Strategies, L.P. (7)	308,350	*	—	—	18,295	290,055	*
Mitchell J. Tracy (7)	89,253	*	—	—	9,254	79,999	*
Mitchell Mandich (7)	378,933	*	133,333	66,666	18,935	159,999	*
Monte D. Anglin & Janet S JTWROS	51,000	*	34,000	17,000	—	—	*
Myron F. Steves	51,000	*	34,000	17,000	—	—	*
Nancy Cowgill (7)	189,280	*	66,666	33,333	9,282	79,999	*
Natan & Miryam Vishlitzky JTWROS (7)	176,132	*	66,666	33,333	9,467	66,666	*
Navin Singh	60,000	*	40,000	20,000	—	—	*
Nick Panayotou (17)	2,626,667	3.3%	600,000	300,000	—	426,667	*
Nirav S. & Kavita G. Parikh (7)	44,732	*	—	—	4,733	39,999	*
Noah J. Anderson (7)	678,933	*	333,333	166,666	18,935	159,999	*
Noma Hanlon (7)	37,974	*	—	—	4,641	33,333	*
Osprey I, LLC (7)	234,106	*	66,666	33,333	14,108	119,999	*
Paul Hamerton-Kelly (7)	71,402	*	—	—	7,403	63,999	*
Paulson Investment Company LLC (18)	1,388,448	1.7%	—	270,535	—	1,117,913	1.4%
Aksenov, Dmitry (19)	7,400	*	—	6,400	—	1,000	*
Basil, Christakos (19)	15,000	*	—	10,000	—	5,000	*
Clark, Chris (19)	1,134,747	1.4%	—	199,079	—	935,668	1.2%
Cohen, Larry (19)	45,502	*	—	5,950	—	39,552	*
Corbett, William (19)	49,000	*	—	49,000	—	—	*
Crowe, Byron (19)	74,314	*	—	51,923	—	22,391	*
Fogerty, Peter (19)	26,025	*	—	5,250	—	20,775	*
Gheith, Ahmed (19)	13,719	*	—	10,052	—	3,667	*
Goff, Starla (19)	33,947	*	—	13,000	—	20,947	*
Graetz, Kevin (19)	425,298	*	—	58,026	—	367,272	*
Hagen, Bryan (19)	10,500	*	—	3,000	—	7,500	*

[Table of Contents](#)

Name of Selling Shareholder	Shares Beneficially Owned Pre-Offering (1)	% Owned Pre-Offering (1)(2)	Shares Being Registered			Shares Beneficially Owned Post-Offering (1)	% Owned Post-Offering (1)(2)
			August 2015 Placement and July 2015 Placement		May 2015 Placement		
			Common Stock (3)	Warrant Shares (4)	Incremental Shares (5)(6)		
Harelik, Edmund (19)	950	*	—	500	—	450	*
Harelik, Harry (19)	950	*	—	500	—	450	*
Hede, Joe (19)	438,579	*	—	58,026	—	380,553	*
Houston, Dan (19)	3,000	*	—	3,000	—	—	*
Landstrom, Albert (19)	34,675	*	—	15,663	—	19,012	*
Maxfield, Lorraine (19)	117,000	*	—	46,000	—	71,000	*
Nelson, Jon (19)	7,721	*	—	1,500	—	6,221	*
Parigian, Tom (19)	1,133,622	1.4%	—	199,079	—	934,543	1.2%
Pedersen, Bill (19)	4,550	*	—	1,300	—	3,250	*
Saccaro, Gary (19)	121,440	*	—	54,319	—	67,121	*
Setteducati, Robert (19)	1,133,622	1.4%	—	199,079	—	934,543	1.2%
Touloukian, Tim (19)	14,150	*	—	7,950	—	6,200	*
Wanek, Don (19)	5,500	*	—	3,000	—	2,500	*
Peggy Hoag	119,230	*	66,666	33,333	—	19,231	*
Perry M. Waughtal	49,999	*	33,333	16,666	—	—	*
Philip M. Cannella (7)	69,732	*	—	—	4,733	64,999	*
RBC Capital Markets LLC Cust FBO Michael Klein IRA (7)	175,947	*	66,666	33,333	9,282	66,666	*
RBC Capital Markets LLC Cust FBO Robert Taicher ROTH IRA	49,999	*	33,333	16,666	—	—	*
Rebekah Shaffer (7)	44,627	*	—	—	4,628	39,999	*
Redwood Fund, LP	199,999	*	133,333	66,666	—	—	*
Renaissance Interests, LP (7)(20)	357,130	*	—	—	37,131	319,999	*
Richard Leto (7)	66,962	*	—	—	6,962	60,000	*
Richard Martin van Nostrand (7)	89,381	*	—	—	9,382	79,999	*
Robert W. Corby	349,999	*	233,333	116,666	—	—	*
Roger Ramsey (7)	89,466	*	—	—	9,467	79,999	*
Ryan W. Shay	60,000	*	40,000	20,000	—	—	*
Shashikant V. Parikh (7)	44,732	*	—	—	4,733	39,999	*
Sheldon Miller	1,233,202	1.5%	400,000	200,000	—	633,202	*
Sidney E. Taylor	210,000	*	140,000	70,000	—	—	*
Sonia Beecher	49,999	*	33,333	16,666	—	—	*
Staples Family Partnership, LLP(21)	19,999	*	13,333	6,666	—	—	*
Stephen Lesser (7)	215,337	*	—	—	9,254	206,083	*
Stephen Shumpert	1,208,662	1.5%	133,333	66,666	—	1,008,663	1.3%
Steve Rothstein (7)	94,285	*	33,333	16,666	4,686	39,600	*
The Anthony & Angela Reed Family Trust (7)	154,175	*	—	—	9,147	145,028	*
The Wallace Family Trust	49,999	*	33,333	16,666	—	—	*

[Table of Contents](#)

Name of Selling Shareholder	Shares Being Registered						Shares Beneficially Owned Post-Offering (1)	% Owned Post-Offering (1)(2)
	Shares Beneficially Owned Pre-Offering (1)	% Owned Pre-Offering (1)(2)	August 2015 Placement and July 2015 Placement		May 2015 Placement	Incremental Shares (5)(6)		
			Common Stock (3)	Warrant Shares (4)				
Theodore C. Yoon (7)	133,882	*	—	—	13,882	120,000	*	
Thomas Eisenberg	154,345	*	33,333	16,666	—	104,346	*	
Ullman Family Investments, LLC (7)	178,764	*	—	—	18,765	159,999	*	
Velcro, LLC (7)	378,763	*	133,333	66,666	18,765	159,999	*	
Veronica Marano and Thomas M. Volckening (7)	358,923	*	150,000	75,000	13,923	120,000	*	
Vincent Gulli	45,000	*	30,000	15,000	—	—	*	
Vladimir Bogin (7)	289,380	*	133,333	66,666	9,382	79,999	*	
Wall Drug Store, Inc. 401K Profit Sharing Plan F/B/O Ted Hustead	99,999	*	66,666	33,333	—	—	*	
Wayne Sapper	56,548	*	33,333	16,666	—	6,549	*	
Willem De Geer (22)	499,878	*	166,626	83,313	—	—	*	
William Bolt (7)	125,134	*	—	—	13,135	111,999	*	
William W. Espy	999,999	1.3%	666,666	333,333	—	—	*	
William Sykes	87,500	*	35,000	17,500	—	35,000	*	

* Represents less than 1%

- (1) Beneficial ownership includes shares of common stock as to which a person or group has sole or shared voting power or investment power. Shares of common stock subject to options, warrants or other convertible securities that are exercisable or convertible currently or within 60 days of August 31, 2015, are deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the number of shares beneficially owned and percentage ownership of the person or group holding such options, warrants or convertible securities, but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of any other person.
- (2) Percentages are based on 79,604,624 shares of common stock outstanding as of August 31, 2015.
- (3) Represents shares of our common stock issued in the August 2015 Placement and the July 2015 Placement.
- (4) Represents shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the August 2015 Warrants, the July 2015 Investor Warrants and the July 2015 Placement Agent Warrants. All of the Warrants are exercisable at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share and expire five years from the date of issuance.
- (5) Represents incremental shares of our common stock issuable to investors in the May 2015 Placement, as the result of either (as indicated by footnote) (i) the conversion of principal plus accrued but unpaid interest on the May 2015 Notes through September 21, 2015, at the reduced offer price of \$0.675 per share (for investors participating in the Exchange Offer), or (ii) the conversion of accrued but unpaid interest on the May 2015 Notes through maturity at the original conversion price of \$0.75 per share (for investors not participating in the Exchange Offer). Such incremental shares have not previously been registered for resale under the Prior Registration Statement. For additional information refer to the disclosure under the heading “Prospectus Summary—The Transactions—May 2015 Placement – Incremental Shares” beginning on page 3 of this prospectus.

Table of Contents

- (6) For investors participating in the Exchange Offer, the conversion price of the May 2015 Notes will be reduced to \$0.675 per share, with interest accruing through the expiration date thereof (which is currently anticipated to be September 21, 2015). For investors not participating in the Exchange Offer, the May 2015 Notes have a conversion price of \$0.75 per share and a six month term, bearing interest at 7% per year, with maturity dates ranging from October 30, 2015 to November 15, 2015.
- (7) Assumes participation in the Exchange Offer, with an expiration date of September 21, 2015.
- (8) Includes (i) 53,333 shares of common stock directly held, (ii) warrants directly held covering 26,666 shares of common stock, (iii) 13,333 shares of common stock directly held by Staples Family Partnership, LLP of which Alva Terry Staples is a General Partner and has voting and dispositive power over and (iv) warrants held by Staples Family Partnership, LLP covering 6,666 shares of common stock.
- (9) Includes (i) 133,333 shares of common stock directly held, (ii) warrants directly held covering 93,332 shares of common stock, (iii) convertible note payable covering 151,898 shares of common stock, which includes 18,565 incremental shares related to the Exchange Offer, (iv) warrants covering 53,333 shares of common stock held by Renaissance Interests LP, (“Renaissance”) of which Mr. Karp is president and has voting and dispositive power over and (iv)) convertible note payable shares covering 303,797 shares of common stock, including 37,131 incremental shares related to the Exchange Offer held by Renaissance.
- (10) Includes (i) 266,666 shares of common stock directly held by Caisson Breakwater Fund, LTD, (ii) warrants directly held by Caisson Breakwater Fund, LTD covering 133,333 shares of common stock, (iii) 533,333 shares of common stock held by Caisson Breakwater Global Opportunity Fund LP, (“Caisson Global”) which also has voting and dispositive power, (iv) warrants held by Caisson Global covering 346,666 shares of common stock and (v) convertible note payable shares covering 456,804 shares of common stock, including 56,804 incremental shares related to the Exchange Offer held by Caisson Global.
- (11) Mr. Willem De Geer, as Chariman of Dear Invest AB has voting and dispositive power over these shares
- (12) Includes (i) 33,333 shares of common stock directly held, (ii) warrants directly held covering 16,666 shares of common stock, (iii) 66,666 shares of common stock held by Law Offices of Kenneth E. Chyten Defined Benefit Pension Plan of which Mr. Chyten is Trustee and has voting and dispositive power over and (iv) warrants held by Law Offices of Kenneth E. Chyten Defined Benefit Pension Plan covering 33,333 shares of common stock.
- (13) Martin Kupferberg and Liane K. Carter, as Mangers of Kupcake Associates, LLC have voting and dispositive power over these shares
- (14) Mr. Kenneth E. Chyten, as Trustee for the Law Offices of Kenneth E. Chyten Defined Benefit Pension Plan LLC has voting and dispositive power over these shares.
- (15) Includes (i) 66,666 shares of common stock directly held, (ii) warrants directly held covering 33,333 shares of common stock (iii) 133,333 shares of common stock held by Kupcake Associations, LLC (“Kupcake”), as Manager Ms. Carter has voting and dispositive power over these shares and (iv) warrants shares covering 66,666 shares of common stock held by Kupcake.
- (16) Includes (i) warrants directly held covering 13,333 shares of common stock, (ii) convertible note payable shares covering 78,048 shares of common stock, including 9,382 incremental shares related to the Exchange Offer held by Mr. Kupferberg (iii) 133,333 shares of common stock held by Kupcake Associations, LLC (“Kupcake”), as Manager Mr. Kupferberg has voting and dispositive power over these shares and (iv) warrants shares covering 66,666 shares of common stock held by Kupcake.
- (17) Includes (i) 600,000 shares of common stock directly held, (ii) warrants directly held covering 726,667 shares of common stock with exercise prices ranging between \$0.75 and \$1.00 per share, (iii) 300,000 shares of common stock directly held by 3NT Management LLC (“3NT”), of which Mr. Panayotou has voting and dispositive power over and (iv) warrants covering 1,000,000 shares of common stock with exercise prices ranging between \$0.75 and \$1.00 per share held by 3NT.

Table of Contents

- (18) Byron Crowe, as the Chief Executive Officer of Paulson Investment Company LLC, (“Paulson”) a broker-dealer registered with the SEC and member of FINR, has voting and dispositive power over these shares. We retained Paulson to act as placement agent with respect to our equity offering and related warrants. See “Prospectus Summary” for additional information. Paulson is an underwriter with respect to the shares it is offering for resale. The warrant expires five years from date of issuance.
- (19) Individual is an officer, employee, or consultant to Paulson and was assigned the listed warrant by Paulson as part of his or her compensation. The warrant expires five years from date of issuance.
- (20) Mr. Karp, as President of Renaissance Interests, LP, has voting and dispositive power over these shares.
- (21) Alva Terry Staples, as General Partner of Staples Family Partnership, LLP, has voting and dispositive power over these shares.
- (22) Includes (i) 166,626 shares of common stock directly held, (ii) warrants directly held covering 83,313 shares of common stock, (iii) 166,626 shares of common stock held by Dear Invest AB, of which Mr. De Geer is Chairman and has voting and dispositive power over and (iv) warrants held by Dear Invest AB covering 83,313 shares of common stock.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The selling shareholders, which for this purpose includes donees, pledgees, transferees or other successors-in-interest selling shares of common stock or interests in shares of common stock received after the date of this prospectus from a selling shareholder as a gift, pledge, dividend, distribution or other transfer, may, from time to time, sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any or all of their shares of common stock or interests in shares of common stock on any stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the shares are traded, or in private transactions. These sales or other dispositions may be at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to the prevailing market price, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices.

The selling shareholders may use any one or more of the following methods when selling our shares or interests in our shares:

- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which a broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent, but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- on any national securities exchange or quotation service on which the shares may be listed or quoted at the time of sale;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- short sales effected after the date the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part is declared effective by the SEC;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- broker-dealers may agree with the selling shareholders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; and
- any other method permitted by applicable law.

The selling shareholders may, from time to time, pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of our shares owned by them and, if they default in the performance of their secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell the shares of common stock, from time to time, under this prospectus, or under an amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act amending the list of selling shareholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling shareholders under this prospectus. The selling shareholders may also transfer our shares in other circumstances, in which case the transferees, pledgees or other successors will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus.

In connection with the sale of our common shares or interests therein, the selling shareholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of our shares in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The selling shareholders may also sell shares of our common stock short and deliver these securities to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge the common stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The selling shareholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or the creation of one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of shares offered by this prospectus, which shares such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

Table of Contents

The aggregate proceeds to the selling shareholders from the sale of the common stock offered by them will be the purchase price of the common stock less discounts or commissions, if any. Each of the selling shareholders reserves the right to accept and, together with their agents from time to time, to reject, in whole or in part, any proposed purchase of common stock to be made directly or through agents. We will not receive any of the proceeds from sales of shares by the selling shareholders.

The selling shareholders may also resell all or a portion of the shares in open market transactions in reliance upon Rule 144 under the Securities Act, provided that they meet the criteria and conform to the requirements of that rule, or under Section 4(1) of the Securities Act, if available, rather than by means of this prospectus.

In connection with the sale of shares of common stock covered by this prospectus, broker-dealers may receive commissions or other compensation from a selling shareholder in the form of commissions, discounts or concessions. Broker-dealers may also receive compensation from purchasers of the shares of common stock for whom they act as agents or to whom they sell as principals or both. Compensation as to a particular broker-dealer may be in excess of customary commissions or in amounts to be negotiated. In connection with any underwritten offering, underwriters may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from a selling shareholder or from purchasers of the shares for whom they act as agents. Underwriters may sell the shares of common stock to or through dealers, and such dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents. Any underwriters, broker-dealers, agents or other persons acting on behalf of a selling shareholder that participate in the distribution of the shares of common stock may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act, and any profit on the sale of the shares of common stock by them and any discounts, commissions or concessions received by any of those underwriters, broker-dealers, agents or other persons may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. The aggregate amount of compensation in the form of underwriting discounts, concessions, commissions or fees and any profit on the resale of shares by the selling shareholders that may be deemed to be underwriting compensation pursuant to Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., rules and regulations will not exceed applicable limits.

The selling shareholders and any underwriters, broker-dealers or agents that participate in the sale of the common stock or interests therein may be “underwriters” within the meaning of Section 2(11) of the Securities Act. Any discounts, commissions, concessions or profit they earn on any resale of the shares may be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Selling shareholders who are “underwriters” within the meaning of Section 2(11) of the Securities Act will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act and may be subject to certain statutory liabilities, including but not limited to, Sections 11, 12 and 17 of the Securities Act and Rule 10b-5 under the Exchange Act.

To the extent required, the shares of our common stock to be sold, the names of the selling shareholders, the respective purchase prices and public offering prices, the names of any agent, dealer or underwriter, and any applicable commissions or discounts with respect to a particular offer will be set forth in an accompanying prospectus supplement or, if appropriate, a post-effective amendment to the registration statement that includes this prospectus.

In order to comply with the securities laws of some states, if applicable, the common stock may be sold in these jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in some states the common stock may not be sold unless it has been registered or qualified for sale or an exemption from registration or qualification requirements is available and is complied with.

We have advised the selling shareholders that the anti-manipulation rules of Regulation M under the Exchange Act may apply to sales of shares in the market and to the activities of the selling shareholders and their affiliates. In addition, to the extent applicable, we will make copies of this prospectus (as it may be supplemented or amended from time to time) available to the selling shareholders for the purpose of satisfying the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act. The selling shareholders may indemnify any broker-dealer that participates in transactions involving the sale of the shares against certain liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act. All of the foregoing may affect the marketability of the common stock and the ability of any person or entity to engage in market-making activities with respect to our common stock.

[Table of Contents](#)

We will pay all expenses of the registration of the common stock for resale by the selling shareholders, including, without limitation, filing fees and expenses of compliance with state securities or “blue sky” laws; *provided, however*, that each selling shareholder will pay all underwriting discounts and selling commissions, if any, and any related legal expenses incurred by it.

DETERMINATION OF OFFERING PRICE

The prices at which the shares of common stock covered by this prospectus may actually be sold will be determined by the prevailing public market price for shares of common stock, by negotiations between the selling shareholders and buyers of our common stock in private transactions or as otherwise described in “Plan of Distribution.”

DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK

We are authorized to issue up to 205,000,000 shares of capital stock, including 200,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share. As of August 31, 2015, we had 79,604,624 common shares and 95,100 shares of Series B Preferred Stock (as defined below) issued and outstanding.

Our stockholders approved a proposal to implement a reverse stock split at a ratio of any whole number between one-for-two and one-for-eight, as determined by our Board of Directors, at any time before August 27, 2016, if and as determined by our Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors has not yet implemented such a reverse stock split.

Common Stock

Each outstanding share of common stock entitles the holder to one vote, either in person or by proxy, on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors. All actions required or permitted to be taken by stockholders at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders must be effected at a duly called meeting, with a quorum present of a majority in voting power of the shares entitled to vote thereon. Special meetings of the stockholders may only be called by our Board of Directors acting pursuant to a resolution approved by the affirmative majority of the entire Board of Directors. Stockholders may not take action by written consent. As more fully described in our Certificate of Incorporation, holders of our common stock are not entitled to vote on certain Amendments to the Certificate of Incorporation related solely to our preferred stock.

Subject to preferences which may be applicable to any outstanding shares of preferred stock from time to time, holders of our common stock have equal ratable rights to such dividends as may be declared from time to time by our Board of Directors out of funds legally available therefor. In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our affairs, holders of common stock will be entitled to share ratably in our remaining assets after provision for payment of amounts owed to creditors and preferences applicable to any outstanding shares of preferred stock. All outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and nonassessable. Holders of common stock do not have preemptive rights.

The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of common stock are subject to the rights of the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Preferred Stock

Our Board of Directors is authorized to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of non-voting preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, in one or more series, without stockholder approval. Our Board of Directors is authorized to determine, with respect to each such series: (i) the rate of dividends payable thereon; (ii) the price, terms and conditions on which shares may be redeemed; (iii) the amount payable upon shares in the event of involuntary liquidation; (iv) the amount payable upon shares in the event of voluntary liquidation; (v) sinking fund provisions for the redemption of shares; (vi) the terms and conditions on which shares may be converted, if any; and (vii) voting powers.

Each share of each series of preferred stock will be identical in all respects with all other shares of the same series. Preferred stock does not have preemptive rights.

Our Board of Directors previously established a series of preferred stock designated as Series B Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series B Preferred Stock"), comprising 400,000 shares of Preferred Stock, of which 95,100 shares remain outstanding as of August 14, 2015. Subject to superior rights of any other outstanding preferred stock from time to time, each outstanding share of Series B Preferred Stock is entitled to receive, in preference to the common stock, annual cumulative dividends equal to \$0.25 per share per annum from the date of issuance, which shall accrue, whether or not declared. At the time shares of Series B Preferred Stock are converted into common shares, accrued and unpaid dividends will be paid in cash or with common shares. In the event we elect to pay dividends with common shares, the shares issued will be valued at \$0.50 per share. Series B Preferred Stock does not have any voting rights. In the event of liquidation, each share of Series B Preferred Stock is entitled to receive, in preference

[Table of Contents](#)

to the common stock, a liquidation payment equal to \$5.00 per share plus any accrued and unpaid dividends. If there are insufficient funds to permit full payment, the assets legally available for distribution will be distributed pro rata among the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock.

Each share of Series B Preferred Stock may be converted into ten fully paid shares of common stock at the option of a holder as long as we have sufficient authorized and unissued shares of common stock available. The conversion rate may be adjusted in the event of a reverse stock split, merger or reorganization.

Article and Bylaw Provisions with Possible Anti-Takeover Effects

As described above, our Board of Directors is authorized to designate and issue shares of preferred stock in series and define all rights, preferences and privileges applicable to such series. This authority may be used to make it more difficult or less economically beneficial to acquire or seek to acquire us.

Special meetings of the stockholders may only be called by our Board of Directors acting pursuant to a resolution approved by the affirmative majority of the entire Board of Directors. Stockholders may not take action by written consent.

The stockholders may, at a special stockholders meeting called for the purpose of removing directors, remove the entire Board of Directors or any lesser number, but only with cause, by a majority vote of the shares entitled to vote at an election of directors.

Warrants

As of August 31, 2015, we had issued and outstanding warrants to purchase up to 34,022,778 common shares, exercisable at prices ranging from \$0.50 per share to \$1.15 per share.

OUR BUSINESS

Overview/Corporate History

CytoDyn Inc. is a Delaware corporation with its principal business office at 1111 Main Street, Suite 660, Vancouver, Washington 98660. Our website can be found at www.cytodyn.com. We do not intend to incorporate any contents from our website into this prospectus. Effective August 27, 2015, we completed a reincorporation from Colorado to Delaware, upon approval of our shareholders at its annual meeting.

We are a publicly traded biotechnology company focused on the clinical development and potential commercialization of humanized monoclonal antibodies to treat Human Immunodeficiency Virus (“HIV”) infection. Our lead product candidate, PRO 140, belongs to a class of HIV therapies known as entry inhibitors. These therapies block HIV from entering into and infecting certain cells. Although CytoDyn intends to focus its efforts on PRO 140, we also hold certain rights in two proprietary platform technologies: Cytolin[®], a humanized monoclonal antibody targeting HIV with a mechanism of action which may prove to be synergistic to that of PRO 140 and other treatments, and CytoFeline[™], a felinized monoclonal antibody targeting Feline Immunodeficiency Virus (“FIV”).

PRO 140

We believe the PRO 140 antibody shows promise as a powerful anti-viral agent while not being a chemically synthesized drug, which means fewer side effects, lower toxicity and less frequent dosing requirements, as compared to daily drug therapies currently in use. The PRO 140 antibody belongs to a class of HIV therapies known as entry inhibitors that block HIV from entering into and infecting certain cells. PRO 140 blocks HIV from entering a cell by binding to a molecule called CCR5, a normal cell surface co-receptor protein to which HIV attaches as part of HIV’s entry into a cell.

PRO 140 is an antibody and not a chemically synthesized drug, and through preliminary, short-term trials it has demonstrated efficacy without issues relating to toxicity and autoimmune resistance. Moreover, these trials suggested that PRO 140 does not affect the normal function of the CCR5 co-receptor for HIV. Instead, PRO 140 binds to a precise site on CCR5 that HIV uses to enter the cell and, in doing so, inhibits the ability of HIV to infect the cell without affecting the cell’s normal function.

PRO 140 was originally developed by Progenics Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“Progenics”), which led, and contributed to funding of, PRO 140 development and trials through 2011. We acquired the asset from Progenics in October 2012. Jeffrey M. Jacobson, M.D., Professor of Medicine, Microbiology and Immunology, Chief, Drexel University College of Medicine (“Drexel”), has conducted prior research relating to PRO 140, and is continuing to pursue one clinical trial partially funded through one grant awarded to Dr. Jacobson by the National Institutes of Health (“NIH”). We have also recently completed a successful Phase 2b clinical trial exploring PRO 140 as a short-term treatment substitution (as a monotherapy of PRO 140) for existing drug regimens.

To facilitate our self-funded and sponsored clinical research plans, we have engaged Amarex Clinical Research, LLC (“Amarex”), our principal contract research organization, to provide comprehensive clinical trial services, including managing our chemistry and manufacturing control (“CMC”) activities.

In furtherance of our business strategy, in mid-2014 we entered into a manufacturing agreement with a contract manufacturing organization to initiate preparations for the potential future manufacturing of additional PRO 140.

To date, PRO 140 has only been tested and administered to test subjects either intravenously or as a subcutaneous injection. We believe that, if PRO 140 is approved for use as an injectable by the FDA, it may nonetheless be an attractive and marketable therapeutic option (for patients with healthy CCR5), particularly in the following scenarios:

- Patients desiring a break from existing treatment regimens, whether due to side-effects or for any personal reasons;

Table of Contents

- Patients with difficulty adhering to daily drug regimens;
- Patients who poorly tolerate existing therapies;
- Patients with compromised organ function, such as HCV (hepatitis C) co-infection;
- Patients with complex concomitant medical requirements; and
- Patients who choose not to start their highly active antiretroviral therapy (“HAART”) regimen immediately after being infected with HIV.

We believe PRO 140 has demonstrated potent (as compared to existing treatments) antiretroviral activity and an encouraging safety profile in prior clinical testing, that PRO 140 has the potential to be the first long-acting (weekly or every other week), self-administered HIV therapy, and that PRO 140 inhibit CCR5-tropic HIV while preserving CCR5’s natural activity. PRO 140 also appears to broadly inhibit drug-resistant CCR5-tropic HIV viruses, including one resistant to small-molecule anti-CCR5 HIV therapies. PRO 140 has no effect on strains of HIV called X4 exclusive virus. Overall, we believe PRO 140 represents a distinct class of CCR5 inhibitors with unique virological and immunological properties and may provide another distinct tool to treat HIV-infected subjects.

Current Clinical Trials

PRO 140 is currently being studied in two clinical trials. One study is led by Dr. Jeffrey Jacobson. This study is funded directly through grants from NIH. Pursuant to a clinical trial agreement with us, Drexel is now carrying the investigational new drug (“IND”) application. As such, we are precluded from commenting on the NIH sponsored study. A second clinical trial of PRO 140 commenced in May 2014 and is sponsored and funded by CytoDyn. This Phase 2b trial is known as “treatment substitution.” This Phase 2b trial was completed in January 2015 and several patients are continuing in extension studies of this monotherapy of a weekly injection of PRO 140. Results from these extension studies thus far indicate some patients are now reaching eleven months of suppressed viral load achieved through a successful monotherapy of PRO 140.

Our ongoing treatment substitution extension study has two objectives: (1) to assess the efficacy of PRO 140 monotherapy for the maintenance of viral suppression after being used in substitution of a patient’s HAART regimen and (2) to assess the clinical safety and tolerability parameters for PRO 140 following use in substitution of HAART. The study protocol requires patients to be stable on HAART with an undetectable viral load. The trial design provided that patients will be shifted from HAART regimen to PRO 140 monotherapy for 12 weeks. PRO 140 is being administered as a 350mg subcutaneous dosage weekly and participants are monitored for viral rebound on a weekly basis. Total treatment duration with PRO 140 in the initial study was up to 14 weeks with one week overlap of existing retroviral regimen and PRO 140 at the beginning of the study period and also one week of overlap at the end in subjects who did not experience virologic failure, which is defined as a viral load above 400 two weeks in a row. An independent Data Safety Monitoring Board (“DSMB”) is required to monitor the study to ensure patient safety and to assess efficacy. The DSMB operates in conformance with the FDA guidelines for its independence, management and oversight.

The Company’s Phase 2b treatment substitution clinical trial results through May 31, 2015, (excluding patients who failed due to having the Dual/Mix virus, therefore were screening failures) are as follows:

- 98% of the patients passed 4 weeks of monotherapy
- 91% of the patients passed 6 weeks of monotherapy
- 82% of the patients passed 8 weeks of monotherapy
- 70% of the patients passed 11 weeks of monotherapy (maximum allowable monotherapy without an extension study)
- 14 patients, who were offered to continue in an extension study with this monotherapy, most are approaching 8 months without experiencing a virologic failure.

Table of Contents

As only HIV patients who have CCR5 virus exclusively can benefit from PRO 140, each patient is required to take a DNA Trofile test prior to enrollment in the study. However, this test is not very accurate in patients with an undetectable viral load. Therefore, the occurrence of a number of viral rebounds due to inaccurate trofile screening was not unexpected. CytoDyn believes its clinical trial data demonstrates that patients with either R5 exclusive virus or Dual/Mix virus have all successfully passed four weeks of monotherapy, thus there would be no need for a trofile test, if this therapy were to be used for a three to four week treatment substitution. Furthermore, we believe if patients continue to remain on this monotherapy (as 14 patients are currently participating in an extension study, with some as long as eleven months), then their viral load should only be tested periodically.

On May 4, 2015, the Company announced that it has reached an agreement with the FDA on the Company's previously submitted Phase 3 protocol synopsis for PRO 140 and submitted the full Phase 3 protocol to the FDA. The Company's Phase 3 protocol provides for a 25-week study with 300 HIV patients.

The Company believes that upon successful completion of this Phase 3 study, CytoDyn will have the opportunity to seek accelerated approval for PRO 140 based on previously granted FDA fast-track candidate designation. Additionally, the Company may apply for a breakthrough designation for PRO 140, as the first self-injectable antibody for HIV therapy.

The Company announced on June 9, 2015, the FDA's approval of the Company's Phase 3 protocol for an additional indication for PRO 140 and expects to commence its first Phase 3 clinical trial in mid-2015. The Company also plans to request a meeting with the FDA to discuss potential additional indications for HIV therapy following the submission of the "top-line report" of the recently completed Phase 2b treatment substitution study.

In late July 2015, the Company announced that the Company's QA/QC expert had approved for release inventory suitable to satisfy CytoDyn's current Phase 3 trial. The Company's 25-week Phase 3 trial includes 300 patients and will require approximately 15,000 vials of PRO 140. Shortly thereafter, in early August 2015, the Company announced that it had initiated its first clinical site for its Phase 3 trial.

The Company's first Phase 3 study is designed to allow PRO 140 as a component of a HAART regimen for treatment experienced patients. HAART is the current standard of medical care for individuals with HIV. Management believes the market size for a HAART therapy, which includes the PRO 140 antibody, along with other PRO 140 indications, could exceed a billion dollars. CytoDyn believes that its PRO 140 antibody has compelling advantages over Maraviroc, the only other CCR5 antagonist for HIV therapy (Maraviroc is a pill taken orally twice a day. PRO 140 is currently being tested as a once-a-week subcutaneous injection of 350mg dose). These advantages include less toxicity, fewer side effects and once-a-week versus daily administration which together may improve patient compliance.

In June 2015, the Company announced that recent Company research data has expanded the potential clinical indications for PRO 140, now in Phase 3 for the treatment of HIV, to include certain inflammatory diseases, autoimmunity, transplantation and cancer.

The chemokine receptor, CCR5, is expressed on a variety of cells that play a central role in inflammatory responses. The receptor is activated by a chemokine mediator called CCL5, which has been shown to be a central figure in many inflammatory disease processes. Blocking the interaction of CCL5 with the receptor CCR5 is believed to be of therapeutic benefit. The monoclonal antibody PRO 140 targets the chemokine receptor CCR5, binding to it in a way that prevents HIV from using it as an entry gateway without activating the immune function of the receptor. The Company's recent research data indicate that PRO 140 also interferes with activation of the receptor by the mediator CCL5.

The Company has selected a transplantation indication called Graft versus Host Disease (GvHD) as its first non-HIV clinical indication. The CCR5 receptor, the target for PRO 140, is an important mediator of GvHD, especially in the organ damage that is the usual cause of death. The only approved CCR5 inhibitor, Maraviroc, is currently in a Phase

Table of Contents

2 study in GvHD and results are expected in 2016. The Company believes that PRO 140 has significant advantages over Maraviroc in more favorable dosing and pharmacokinetics, less toxicity and side effects, and no direct stimulation (agonist activity) of the CCR5 receptor.

Other Product Candidates

Our second product candidate, Cytolin, is also a humanized monoclonal antibody for the treatment of HIV infection. It targets a normal cell molecule called CD11a, part of the heterodimer that makes up the cell adhesion molecule lymphocyte function cell associated antigen. Published reports have suggested that blocking or engaging CD11a might limit or prevent HIV infection of CD4 cells and monocytes.

We acquired rights to Cytolin in October 2003 pursuant to an agreement with CytoDyn of New Mexico, Inc. (“CytoDyn NM”). As part of the transaction, we acquired the drug candidate Cytolin and were assigned rights under the patent license agreement dated July 1, 1994, between CytoDyn NM and Allen D. Allen, covering United States Patent No. 5,651,970 (which describes a method for treating HIV disease with the use of monoclonal antibodies), including the worldwide, exclusive right to develop, market and sell compounds disclosed by the patent, to practice methods taught by the patent, and to exploit specified technology related to the patent. This patent is for a murine (mouse) version of the drug. The license agreement expired on the original expiration date of the patent in July 2014. On September 23, 2011, we filed a provisional patent application (Serial No. 61/534,942) in the United States for its humanized version of Cytolin. On September 13, 2012, we filed an international patent application (Serial No. PCT/US2012/055132) claiming priority to a United States provisional patent application for our humanized version of Cytolin. We now refer to Cytolin as the humanized version of the old Cytolin, which was the murine monoclonal antibody.

In May 2011, we formed CytoDyn Veterinary Medicine LLC (“CVM”) to explore the possible application of feline reactive monoclonal antibodies for the treatment of Feline Immunodeficiency Virus (“FIV”). On June 17, 2011, we filed a provisional patent application in the United States (Serial No. 61/498,029) for the use of these antibodies, as well as selected small molecule antagonists and agonists for the treatment of FIV. On June 15, 2012, we filed an international patent application (Serial No. PCT/US2012/042693) and claimed priority to this provisional patent application. This international patent application has since entered European regional and U.S. and Canadian national stage examinations. CytoFeline is our felinized proprietary product targeted to treat FIV.

Until the clinical trials for PRO 140 have advanced further, we do not plan to devote any resources towards the development, research, testing, approval, or commercialization of Cytolin or CytoFeline.

PRO 140 Acquisition

We acquired PRO 140, as well as certain other related assets, including the existing inventory of PRO 140 bulk drug substance, intellectual property, and FDA regulatory filings, pursuant to an Asset Purchase Agreement, dated as of July 25, 2012 (the “Progenics Agreement”), between CytoDyn and Progenics. The terms of the Progenics Agreement provided for an initial cash payment of \$3,500,000, which was paid at closing in October 2012, as well as the following milestone payments and royalties to be paid to Progenics in the future:

(i) \$1,500,000 at the time of the first dosing in a U.S. Phase 3 trial or non-US equivalent; (ii) \$5,000,000 at the time of the first U.S. new drug application approval by the FDA or other non-U.S. approval for the sale of PRO 140; and (iii) royalty payments of 5% of net sales during the period beginning on the date of the first commercial sale of PRO 140 until the later of (a) the expiration of the last to expire patent included in the acquired assets, and (b) 10 years following the first commercialization sale of PRO 140, in each case determined on a country-by-country basis. The Progenics Agreement is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Payments to Progenics are in addition to payments due under a Development and License Agreement, dated April 30, 1999 (the “PDL License”), between Protein Design Labs (now AbbVie Inc.) and Progenics, which was assigned to us in the PRO 140 transaction, pursuant to which we must pay additional milestone payments and royalties as follows: (i) \$1,000,000 upon initiation of a Phase 3 clinical trial; (ii) \$500,000 upon filing a Biologic License Application with the FDA or non-U.S. equivalent regulatory body; (iii) \$500,000 upon FDA approval or approval by another non-U.S. equivalent regulatory body; and (iv) royalties of up to 7.5% of net sales for the longer of 10 years and the date of expiration of the last to expire licensed patent. Additionally, the PDL License provides

[Table of Contents](#)

for an annual maintenance fee of \$150,000 until royalties paid exceed that amount. As of the date of this filing, management has reasonably estimated the likelihood of paying the first milestone payments, as probable, and accordingly, as of May 31, 2015, the Company has accrued \$2,500,000 for the initial milestone associated with the first dosing in a Phase 3 trial. See Note 7 to the financial statements included herein.

As part of our acquisition of PRO 140, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Drexel, under which CytoDyn has provided Drexel with the necessary quantity of PRO 140 to conduct certain clinical trials. CytoDyn will have access to all clinical trial data and the right to use such data. During fiscal 2014, CytoDyn fulfilled its obligation to Drexel to deliver finished drug product for use in its clinical trials.

Effective July 29, 2015, we entered into a License Agreement (the "License Agreement") with Lonza Sales AG ("Lonza") covering Lonza's "system know-how" technology with respect to CytoDyn's use of proprietary cell lines to manufacture new PRO 140 material. The License Agreement requires payment of £600,000 (approximately US\$930,000 at current exchange rates) by December 15, 2015, and a second payment of up to an additional £600,000 by June 30, 2016, in each case excluding certain value added taxes and similar amounts payable by CytoDyn. The second payment is to be reduced by any net recovery by Lonza in pending litigation between Lonza and the company that sold PRO 140 to CytoDyn, whether before or after the payment is made.

Future annual license fees and royalty rate will vary depending on whether CytoDyn manufactures PRO 140 itself, utilizes Lonza as a contract manufacturer, or utilizes an independent party as a contract manufacturer. CytoDyn currently uses an independent party as a contract manufacturer. If that arrangement continues, an annual license fee of £300,000 and royalty of 0.75% of net selling price will be payable to Lonza, excluding value added taxes and similar amounts. A higher royalty rate is charged while certain Lonza patents remain in effect; the relevant patents will expire before CytoDyn expects to begin sales of PRO 140. Lonza does not charge an annual license fee when it serves as the manufacturer. The License Agreement remains in effect until terminated, or until the licensed system know-how ceases to be a trade secret.

Patents, Proprietary Technology and Data Exclusivity

Protection of our intellectual property rights is important to our business. We may file patent applications in the U.S., Canada, China, Japan, European countries that are party to the European Patent Convention and other countries on a selective basis in order to protect inventions we consider to be important to the development of our business.

Generally, patents issued in the U.S. are effective for either (i) 20 years from the earliest asserted filing date, if the application was filed on or after June 8, 1995, or (ii) the longer of 17 years from the date of issue or 20 years from the earliest asserted filing date, if the application was filed prior to that date. A U.S. patent, to be selected by the company upon receipt of FDA regulatory approval, may be subject to up to a five-year patent term extension in certain instances. While the duration of foreign patents varies in accordance with the provisions of applicable local law, most countries provide for a patent term of 20 years measured from the application filing date and some may also allow for patent term extension to compensate for regulatory approval delay. We pursue opportunities for seeking new meaningful patent protection on an ongoing basis. We currently anticipate that, absent patent term extension, patent protection relating to the PRO 140 antibody itself will start to expire in 2023, certain methods of using PRO 140 will start to expire in 2026, and certain formulations comprising PRO 140 will start to expire in 2031.

Patents do not enable us to preclude competitors from commercializing drugs in direct competition with our products that are not covered by granted and enforceable patent claims. Consequently, patents may not provide us with any meaningful competitive advantage. See related risk factors under the heading "Risk Factors" above. We may also rely on data exclusivity, trade secrets and proprietary know-how to develop and attempt to achieve a competitive position with our product candidates. We generally require our employees, consultants and partners who have access to our proprietary information to sign confidentiality agreements in an effort to protect our intellectual property.

Separate from and in addition to the patent rights noted above, we expect that PRO 140 will be subject to at least a 12-year data exclusivity period measured from the first date of FDA licensure, during which period no other

[Table of Contents](#)

applications referencing PRO 140 will be approved by FDA. Further, no other applications referencing PRO 140 will be accepted by FDA for a 4-year period measured from the first date of FDA licensure. Accordingly, this period of data exclusivity is expected to provide at least a 12-year term of protection against competing products shown to be biosimilar or interchangeable with PRO 140. Similar data exclusivity or data protection periods of up to about 5-years or more are provided in at least Australia, Canada, Europe, Japan, and New Zealand.

We note that data exclusivity is not an extension of patent rights, and it does not prevent the introduction of generic versions of the innovative drug during the data exclusivity period, as long as the marketing approval of the generic version does not use or rely upon the innovator's test data. Patents and data exclusivity are different concepts, protect different subject matter, arise from different efforts, and have different legal effects over different time periods.

Information with respect to our current patent portfolio as of July 31, 2015, is set forth below.

Product Candidates	Number of Patents		Expiration Dates(1)	Number of Patent Applications	
	U.S.	International		U.S.	International
PRO 140	14	27	2015-2031	8	14
Cytolin	—	—	—	1	—
CytoFeline	—	—	—	2	3

(1) Patent term extensions and pending patent applications may extend periods of patent protection.

Research, development and commercialization of a biopharmaceutical product often require choosing between alternative development and optimization routes at various stages in the development process. Preferred routes depend upon current—and may be affected by subsequent—discoveries and test results, availability of financial resources, and other factors, and cannot be identified with certainty. There are numerous third-party patents in fields in which we work, and we may need to obtain licenses under patents of others in order to pursue a preferred development route of one or more of our product candidates. The need to obtain a license would decrease the ultimate value and profitability of an affected product. If we cannot negotiate such a license, we might have to pursue a less desirable development route or terminate the program altogether. See “Risk Factors” above.

Government Regulation

Regulation of Health Care Industry

The health care industry is highly regulated, and state and federal health care laws and regulations are applicable to certain aspects of our business. For example, there are federal and state health care laws and regulations that apply to the operation of clinical laboratories, the business relationships between health care providers and suppliers, the privacy and security of health information and the conduct of clinical research.

Regulation of Products

The design, testing, manufacture, safety, effectiveness, labeling, storage, record keeping, approval, advertising and promotion of our products is regulated by numerous third parties, including the FDA, foreign governments, independent standards auditors and our customers.

In the United States, biological products have long been subject to regulation by various federal and state agencies, primarily as to product safety, efficacy, manufacturing, advertising, labeling, import, export and safety reporting. The exercise of broad regulatory powers by the FDA through its Center for Devices and Radiological Health and its Center for Biological Evaluation and Research continues to result in increases in the amounts of testing and documentation for FDA clearance of current and new biologic products. The FDA can ban certain biological products; detain or seize adulterated or misbranded biological products; order repair, replacement or refund of these products; and require notification of health professionals and others with regard to biological products that present unreasonable risks of substantial harm to the public health. The FDA may also enjoin and restrain certain violations of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, as amended, or the Public Health Service Act pertaining to certain biological products or initiate action for criminal prosecution of such violations.

Table of Contents

The lengthy process of seeking drug approvals, and the subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations, require the expenditure of substantial resources. Failure to comply with applicable regulations can result in refusal by the FDA to approve product license applications. The FDA also has the authority to revoke previously granted product approvals.

Regulation of Laboratory Operations

Clinical laboratories that perform laboratory testing (except for research purposes only) on human subjects are subject to regulation under Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments (“CLIA”). CLIA regulates clinical laboratories by requiring that the laboratory be certified by the federal government, licensed by the state and comply with various operational, personnel and quality requirements intended to ensure that clinical laboratory test results are accurate, reliable and timely. State law and regulations also apply to the operation of clinical laboratories.

State Governments

Most states in which we operate have regulations that parallel federal regulations. Most states conduct periodic unannounced inspections and require licensing under such state’s procedures. Our research and development activities and the manufacture and marketing of our products are and will be subject to rigorous regulations relating to product safety and efficacy by numerous governmental authorities in the United States and other countries.

Other Laws and Regulations

We are subject to various laws and regulations relating to safe working conditions, clinical, laboratory and manufacturing practices, the experimental use of animals and the use and disposal of hazardous or potentially hazardous substances, including radioactive compounds and infectious disease agents, used in connection with our research. The extent of government regulation applying to our business that might result from any legislative or administrative action cannot be accurately predicted.

Environmental

We are subject to a variety of federal, state and local environmental protection measures. We believe that our operations comply in all material respects with applicable environmental laws and regulations. Our compliance with these regulations did not have during the past year and is not expected to have a material effect upon our capital expenditures, cash flows, earnings or competitive position.

Registrational Clinical Trials Process

Described below is the traditional registrational drug development track. Our current business strategy is to focus primarily on the PRO 140 Phase 3 trial, seeking additional indications in Phase 3 trials, which we will sponsor and fund (subject to the availability of sufficient capital to pursue additional paths), and to continue to evaluate and leverage the clinical data from our recently completed Phase 2b treatment substitution trial. Additional clinical studies of our lead product candidate, PRO 140, are being sponsored by Drexel and funded at least in part by the NIH but are less critical to the viability of our business.

Phase 1

Phase 1 includes the initial introduction of an investigational new drug or biologic into humans. These studies are closely monitored and may be conducted in patients, but are usually conducted in a small number of healthy volunteer subjects. These studies are designed to determine the metabolic and pharmacologic actions of the investigational product in humans, the side effects associated with increasing doses, and, if possible, to gain early evidence on effectiveness. During Phase 1, sufficient information about the investigational product’s pharmacokinetics and pharmacological effects are obtained to permit the design of well-controlled, scientifically valid, Phase 2 studies. Phase 1 studies of PRO 140 have been conducted and completed by or on behalf of Progenics by Dr. Jacobson and others prior to our acquisition of PRO 140.

Table of Contents

Phase 2

Phase 2 includes the early controlled clinical studies conducted to obtain some preliminary data on the effectiveness of the drug for a particular indication or indications in patients with the disease or condition. This phase of testing also helps determine the common short-term side effects and risks associated with the drug. Phase 2 studies are typically well-controlled, closely monitored, and conducted in a relatively small number of patients, often involving several hundred people. In some cases, depending upon the need for a new drug, a particular drug candidate may be licensed for sale in interstate commerce after a “pivotal” Phase 2 trial.

Phase 2 is often broken into Phase 2a, which can be used to refer to “pilot trials,” or more limited trials evaluating exposure response in patients, and Phase 2b trials that are designed to evaluate dosing efficacy and ranges. We believe studies conducted under the direction of Dr. Jacobson at Drexel will collectively constitute a Phase 2b trial. Our treatment substitution clinical trial is a Phase 2b trial.

Phase 3

Phase 3 studies are expanded controlled clinical studies. They are performed after preliminary evidence suggesting effectiveness of the drug has been obtained in Phase 2, and are intended to gather the additional information about effectiveness and safety that is needed to evaluate the overall benefit/risk relationship of the drug. Phase 3 studies also provide an adequate basis for extrapolating the results to the general population and transmitting that information in the physician labeling. Phase 3 studies usually involve significantly larger groups of patients, and considerable additional expense. We are required to pay significant fees to third parties upon the first patient dosing in a Phase 3 trial of PRO 140. See the discussion under the subheading “PRO 140 Acquisition” above.

Competition

The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries are characterized by rapidly evolving technology and intense competition. Our development efforts may compete with more established biotechnology companies that have significantly greater financial and managerial resources than we do.

Advancing PRO 140 is our highest priority. PRO 140 blocks a cell receptor called CCR5, which is the entry point for most strains of HIV virus. Pfizer’s maraviroc (Selzentry®) is the only currently approved CCR5 blocking agent. Another recent entry into the HIV treatment space is Truvada, an HIV drug produced by Gilead Sciences, Inc. Both of these drugs must be taken daily and are believed to have significant side effects. For these reasons, we believe that our lead product, PRO 140, a monoclonal antibody may prove to be useful in patients that cannot tolerate existing HIV therapies or desire a respite from those therapies. Nonetheless, manufacturers of current therapies, such as Pfizer and Gilead Sciences, are very large, multi-national corporations with significant resources. We expect that these companies will compete fiercely to defend and expand their market share.

Our potential competitors include entities that develop and produce therapeutic agents. These include numerous public and private academic and research organizations and pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies pursuing production of, among other things, biologics from cell cultures, genetically engineered drugs and natural and chemically synthesized drugs. All of these potential competitors have substantially greater capital resources, management expertise, research and development capabilities, manufacturing and marketing resources and experience than we do.

Our competitors may succeed in developing potential drugs or processes that are more effective or less costly than any that may be developed by us or that gain regulatory approval prior to our potential drug candidates. Worldwide, there are many antiviral drugs for treating HIV. In seeking to manufacture, distribute and market the potential drugs we hope to have approved, we face competition from established pharmaceutical companies. All of our potential competitors have considerably greater financial and management resources than we possess. We also expect that the number of our competitors and potential competitors will increase as more potential drugs receive commercial marketing approvals from the FDA or analogous foreign regulatory agencies. Any of these competitors may be more successful than us in manufacturing, marketing and distributing HIV treatments.

[Table of Contents](#)

Research and Development Costs

Our research and development expenses totaled approximately \$15.2 million and \$4.0 million for the fiscal years ended May 31, 2015 and May 31, 2014, respectively. We expect that research and development expenses will continue to be a significant expense as we seek to develop our current and future product pipeline.

Employees and Consultants

We have three full-time employees, our CEO, CFO and Director of Accounting, as well as several independent consultants assisting us with our clinical trials of PRO 140 and manufacturing activities. There can be no assurance that we will be able to identify or hire and retain additional employees or consultants on acceptable terms in the future.

Properties

We relocated our principal office to our current address at 1111 Main Street, Suite 660, Vancouver, Washington 98660 effective as of October 1, 2013. We lease 1,383 square feet in a commercial office building pursuant to a lease that expires on September 30, 2016, at a cost of \$2,478 per month, plus modest annual increases. The lease also provides for early termination after 12 and 24 months.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we are involved in claims and suits that arise in the ordinary course of our business. Management currently believes that the resolution of any such claims against us, if any, will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Table of Contents

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the other sections of this prospectus, including our audited annual consolidated financial statements and related notes beginning on page F-1 of this prospectus. This discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements, including information about possible or assumed results of our financial condition, operations, plans, objectives and performance that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. See "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" above. Our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated or suggested in any forward-looking statements.

Business Highlights

Since the beginning of fiscal 2014, we commenced several initiatives to advance our lead product candidate, PRO 140. The following is a brief summary of key accomplishments:

- Raised \$22.5 million in capital through three private equity offerings;
- Engaged a full service clinical research organization to manage our regulatory affairs, clinical trials and CMC activities;
- Advanced PRO 140 from a frozen bulk drug substance state through "fill and finish" and delivered finished drug product to Drexel University College of Medicine for its self-sponsored, NIH-funded clinical trials of PRO 140;
- Obtained FDA approval and successfully concluded a self-sponsored, self-funded Phase 2b clinical trial for a PRO 140 monotherapy study referred to as treatment substitution;
- Prepared and delivered finished drug product of PRO 140 for our first self-sponsored Phase 2b clinical trial, our treatment substitution study;
- Raised \$7.5 million in capital through three private convertible debt offerings;
- Induced the conversion of approximately \$4.2 million in aggregate principal amount of convertible promissory notes into common stock;
- Further advanced preparations for the manufacturing of new cGMP PRO 140 antibody material; and
- Obtained FDA approval of a Phase 3 clinical trial protocol, which is anticipated to commence in mid-2015.

Results of Operations

Results of operations for the year ended May 31, 2015, compared to May 31, 2014 are as follows:

For the years ended May 31, 2015 and 2014, we had no activities that produced revenues from operations.

For the years ended May 31, 2015 and 2014, we incurred net losses of approximately \$25.1 million and \$12.4 million, respectively. The increase in net loss of approximately \$12.7 million for fiscal 2015 over fiscal 2014 was primarily attributable to an increase in research and development expenses, higher non-cash inducement interest expense, the recognition of a derivative liability and higher amortization of debt discount.

[Table of Contents](#)

Total operating expenses for the years ended May 31, 2015 and 2014, are as follows:

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
General and administrative:		
Salaries and other compensation	\$ 1,330,000	\$ 900,000
Stock-based compensation	631,000	928,000
Accounting and consulting	134,000	216,000
Other	<u>1,188,000</u>	<u>1,063,000</u>
Total general and administrative	3,283,000	3,107,000
Legal	797,000	672,000
Research and development	15,156,000	3,982,000
Amortization and depreciation	<u>361,000</u>	<u>352,000</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>\$19,597,000</u>	<u>\$8,113,000</u>

The increase in fiscal 2015 total operating expenses of approximately \$11.5 million, or 142%, over fiscal 2014 was primarily related to the increase in research and development expenditures, and accrued incentive compensation, offset slightly by the reduction in stock-based compensation and consulting expenses.

Salaries and other compensation increased approximately \$430,000, or 48%, from approximately \$900,000 in fiscal year 2014 to approximately \$1,320,000 for the year ended May 31, 2015 due to accrued incentive compensation and to a lesser extent higher salary levels.

Stock-based compensation decreased approximately \$297,000, or 32%, from approximately \$928,000 for the year ended May 31, 2014, to approximately \$631,000 for the year ended May 31, 2015. The decrease was attributable to a reduction in stock option awards offset in part by an increase in warrants issued to third parties for compensation of services.

Accounting and consulting expenses decreased approximately \$82,000, or 37%, from \$216,000 in fiscal year 2014 to approximately \$134,000 for the year ended May 31, 2015. The decrease in accounting and consulting expenses for fiscal 2015 as compared to fiscal 2014 reflects a more efficient utilization of third party resources.

Legal expenses increased approximately \$125,000, or 19%, from approximately \$672,000 for the year ended May 31, 2014 to approximately \$797,000 for the year ended May 31, 2015. The trend in legal expenses will continue to reflect on the Company's capital raising activities, complexity of certain regulatory filings, and continued effective management of its intellectual property portfolio.

Other operating expenses of approximately \$1,188,000 for fiscal 2015 increased approximately \$125,000, or 11.7%, over fiscal 2014 owing to increased insurance costs, travel, investor relations and professional fees, offset in part by reductions in certain other administrative expenses.

Research and development ("R&D") expenses of approximately \$15.2 million for fiscal 2015 increased approximately \$11.2 million over fiscal 2014. The fiscal 2015 expenditures primarily included (1) CMC (chemistry, manufacturing and controls) activities to provide finished PRO 140 drug product for Drexel's clinical trials and to advance the preparations for manufacturing new PRO 140, (2) clinical trial development and management of the recently completed Phase 2b trial and preparations for a Phase 3 trial (3) the accrual of future certain milestone payments coincident with the Phase 3 trial and (4) an accrual of approximately \$0.9 million payable by December 31, 2015 in connection with the resolution of a third-party license agreement related to the licensor's "system know-how" technology. The increase in expenses associated with CMC activities in fiscal 2015 over fiscal 2014 was attributable in large part to the purchase of approximately \$3.2 million of resins utilized in biologics manufacturing. While these resins will provide future economic benefit to the Company through perhaps 10 to 12 future

[Table of Contents](#)

manufacturing batch runs, this expenditure does not meet the U.S. GAAP standards for capitalization under “pre-launch” inventory guidelines pursuant to ASC 330. Accordingly, the Company expensed the resin purchase as a period cost under CMC R&D expenses.

We record research and development where directly identifiable as follows:

	Year Ended May 31,	
	2015	2014
Research and development:		
Clinical	4,383,000	401,000
CMC	8,111,000	3,493,000
Patent and Licenses	162,000	87,500
Milestone Payments	2,500,000	—
Total research and development	<u>\$15,156,000</u>	<u>\$3,981,500</u>

The Company’s two convertible promissory notes held by Alpha Venture Capital Partners, L.P. (“AVCP”) and its affiliate in the principal amount of approximately \$3.5 million, which were issued during the fiscal year ended May 31, 2015, each contain a provision for potential adjustment of the conversion rate of the note, commonly known as an anti-dilution or “round down” provision. Carl C. Dockery, one of our directors, is the sole member of Alpha Advisors, LLC, the investment advisor for AVCP. Pursuant to U.S. GAAP, each of these notes require the recognition of a derivative liability. Accordingly, the Company incurred a non-cash net charge of approximately \$0.8 million during fiscal year ended May 31, 2015. In June 2015, the Company entered into a Debt Conversion and Termination Agreement, whereby AVCP converted its promissory notes into an aggregate of 5,237,966 shares of common stock and received warrants to purchase up to 1,000,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.675 and agreed to terminate its rights under its purchase agreements, including future investment rights.

Interest expense for fiscal 2015 totaled approximately \$4.7 million, of which all but approximately \$0.4 million was non-cash. Interest expense for fiscal 2015 was comprised of approximately (i) \$2.7 million (non-cash) related to amortization of debt discounts, (ii) \$1.5 million (non-cash) arising from inducements to convert notes and the exercise of warrants, (iii) \$0.4 million payable on outstanding notes and (iv) \$0.1 million related to the amortization of previously paid debt issuance costs. U.S. GAAP requires the recognition of debt discounts when the conversion feature of a convertible note is beneficial at the commitment date. The debt discounts represent the sum of the intrinsic value of the conversion feature and the fair value of the detachable warrants issued with the notes. The combined discounts are limited to the note proceeds. The value of the debt discount is amortized over the term of the note as interest expense and the amortization is accelerated upon conversion prior to maturity date. Due to the timing of note conversions in 2015, the debt discount and convertible note interest were both reduced by approximately \$1.7 million and \$226,000, respectively, in fiscal 2015 as compared to fiscal year 2014.

The future trends in all of our expenses will be driven, in part, by the future outcomes of our clinical trials and the correlative effect on general and administrative expenses, especially FDA regulatory requirements, in addition to the possibility that all or a portion of the holders of the Company’s outstanding convertible notes may elect to convert their notes into common stock, which would reduce future interest expense. See, in particular, “Risk Factors” above.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

We had cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$1 million as of May 31, 2015, compared with \$4.9 million as of May 31, 2014. The net decrease in our cash and cash equivalents over a year ago was attributable to net cash used in operating activities of approximately \$12 million, offset in part by proceeds from debt issuance and the exercise of warrants, which together totaled approximately \$8.6 million.

As of May 31, 2015, we had negative working capital of approximately \$8.7 million, which compares to working capital of \$3.3 million at May 31, 2014.

[Table of Contents](#)

Cash Flows

Net cash used in operating activities was approximately \$12.0 million during fiscal year 2015, which represents an increase of approximately \$4.6 million from net cash used in operating activities of approximately \$7.4 million in fiscal 2014. The increase in the net cash used in operating activities for fiscal 2015 as compared to fiscal 2014 was primarily attributable to an increase in R&D expenses of \$11.2 million, offset an increase in current liabilities of approximately \$7.4 million. The effect of the higher net loss was also offset in part by the non-cash components of interest expense, which totaled approximately \$4.3 million, the change in fair value of derivative liability of approximately \$0.8 million and stock-based compensation totally approximately \$0.6 million.

Net cash used in investing activities of approximately \$19,000 is comparable for fiscal years 2015 and 2014.

Cash flows provided by financing activities of approximately \$8.2 million during fiscal 2015 decreased approximately \$3.5 million from fiscal 2014. During fiscal year 2015, proceeds of approximately \$7.5 million were received in connection with issuance of convertible notes payable, net of \$423,000 in offering costs, along with approximately \$1.1 million received upon the exercise of warrants. The decrease in cash provided by financing activities in fiscal 2015 as compared to fiscal 2014 was principally due to a private equity offering during fiscal year 2014 that provided net cash of approximately \$11.6 million, after offering costs of approximately \$2.1 million. During fiscal year 2014, the Company issued \$1.2 million of convertible notes, of which \$250,000 in principal amount was repaid and \$950,000 in aggregate principal converted into the equity offering. The Company also paid, at maturity, two notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$1 million.

As mentioned above, we have no activities that produced revenue in fiscal year 2015 and 2014 and have sustained operating losses since inception. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon our ability to raise additional capital until we can commence sales operations and achieve a level of profitability. Since inception, we have financed our activities principally from the sale of private equity and debt securities. We intend to finance our future development activities and our working capital needs largely from the sale of equity securities, combined with additional funding from other traditional financing sources.

The Company is current with its interest payment obligations to all note holders and is in compliance with all other terms of outstanding promissory notes. As of May 31, 2015, the Company had a total of approximately \$7.5 million outstanding in face amount of convertible promissory notes. In the event our promissory notes are not converted into shares of common stock, the Company's ability to continue as a going concern will be contingent upon its ability to raise additional capital to meet these obligations, or refinance. If the Company is unsuccessful in raising additional capital or refinancing in the future, it may be required to cease its operations. In June 2015, the Company entered into a Debt Conversion and Termination Agreement, whereby AVCP converted its promissory notes into an aggregate of 5,237,966 shares of common stock and received warrants to purchase up to 1,000,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.675 and agreed to terminate its rights under its purchase agreements, including future investment rights. See Note 14 to the financial statements included herein. As such, the total amount of outstanding convertible promissory notes as of the date of the filing has been reduced from approximately \$7.5 million down to approximately \$4 million and the earliest maturity date is October 2015 rather than August 2015.

We have not generated revenue to date, and will not generate product revenue in the foreseeable future. We expect to continue to incur sizable operating losses as we proceed with our clinical trials with respect to PRO 140 and continue to advance it through the product development and regulatory process. In addition to increasing research and development expenses, we expect general and administrative and manufacturing costs to increase, as we add personnel and other administrative expenses associated with our current efforts.

In furtherance of our business strategy, the Company entered into a manufacturing agreement with a contract manufacturing organization to initiate preparations for the future manufacturing of additional PRO 140. The remaining costs to be incurred under this agreement, are approximately \$3.6 million, of which approximately \$3.2 million represent a fixed contractual obligation pursuant to various termination provisions. The total future estimated costs of manufacturing may vary materially depending on future decisions by management and its technical consultants with respect to various scientific and regulatory elements of the agreement. As of the date of this filing, all contractually incurred expenses have been recognized in the financial statements. In addition, the Company recently entered into an agreement with its incumbent clinical research organization to begin a Phase 3 trial and paid

Table of Contents

an execution fee of approximately \$0.7 million. The total estimated expenses for the Company's first Phase 3 trial may range from approximately \$13 million to \$15 million, as contracts with third-party service providers are still in negotiations. The Company will need sizable amounts of additional capital to complete these activities.

Under the Asset Purchase Agreement (the "Asset Purchase Agreement"), dated July 22, 2012, between the Company and Progenics Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Progenics"), the Company acquired from Progenics its proprietary HIV viral-entry inhibitor drug candidate PRO 140 ("PRO 140"), a humanized anti-CCR5 monoclonal antibody, as well as certain other related assets, including the existing inventory of bulk PRO 140 drug product, intellectual property, certain related licenses and sublicenses, and U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") regulatory filings. On October 16, 2012, the Company paid \$3,500,000 in cash to Progenics to close the acquisition transaction. The Company is also required to pay Progenics the following milestone payments and royalties: (i) \$1,500,000 at the time of the first dosing in a Phase 3 trial or non-US equivalent; (ii) \$5,000,000 at the time of the first US new drug application approval by the FDA or other non-U.S. approval for the sale of PRO 140; and (iii) royalty payments of up to five percent (5%) on net sales during the period beginning on the date of the first commercial sale of PRO 140 until the later of (a) the expiration of the last to expire patent included in the acquired assets, and (b) 10 years, in each case determined on a country-by country basis. Payments to Progenics are in addition to payments due under a Development and License Agreement, dated April 30, 1999 (the "PDL License"), between Protein Design Labs (now AbbVie Inc.) and Progenics, which was assigned to us in the PRO 140 transaction, pursuant to which we must pay additional milestone payments and royalties as follows: (i) \$1,000,000 upon initiation of a Phase 3 clinical trial; (ii) \$500,000 upon filing a Biologic License Application with the FDA or non-U.S. equivalent regulatory body; (iii) \$500,000 upon FDA approval or approval by another non-U.S. equivalent regulatory body; and (iv) royalties of up to 7.5% of net sales for the longer of 10 years and the date of expiration of the last to expire licensed patent. Additionally, the PDL License provides for an annual maintenance fee of \$150,000 until royalties paid exceed that amount.

As noted above and in the financial statements included herein, the Company accrued milestone payments totaling \$2.5 million as of May 31, 2015 in connection with its Phase 3 clinical trial.

Effective July 29, 2015, the Company entered into a License Agreement with Lonza covering Lonza's "system know-how" technology with respect to the Company's use of proprietary cell lines to manufacture new PRO 140 material. The License Agreement will require payment of £600,000 (approximately US\$930,000) by December 31, 2015, and a contingent payment of up to an additional £600,000 (approximately US\$930,000) on June 30, 2016. The amount of the contingent payment depends on the outcome of pending litigation between Lonza and the company that sold PRO 140 to CytoDyn. The Company has accrued an expense for the payment of US\$930,000, as of May 31, 2015, for the amount due by December 31, 2015, but has not accrued the contingent payment due on June 30, 2016, as of May 31, 2015, as the amount and probability of payment cannot be reasonably estimated. Future annual license fees and royalty rate will vary depending on whether CytoDyn manufactures PRO 140 itself, utilizes Lonza as a contract manufacturer, or utilizes an independent party as a contract manufacturer. Lonza does not charge an annual license fee of £300,000 when it serves as the manufacturer.

Going Concern

We will require additional funding in order to continue to operate.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The Company has incurred losses for all periods presented and has a substantial accumulated deficit. As of May 31, 2015, these factors, among others, raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of liabilities that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern. The Company's continuation as a going concern is dependent upon its ability to obtain additional operating capital, complete development of its product candidates, obtain FDA approval, outsource manufacturing of its products, and ultimately to attain profitability. The Company intends to seek additional funding through equity offerings or licensing agreements or strategic alliances to implement its business plan. There are no assurances, however, that the Company will be successful in these endeavors.

[Table of Contents](#)

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that is material to investors.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

We believe that the following critical policies affect our more significant judgments and estimates used in preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

The Company may scale-up and make commercial quantities of its product candidate prior to the date it anticipates that such product will receive final FDA approval. The scale-up and commercial production of pre-launch inventories involves the risk that such products may not be approved for marketing by the FDA on a timely basis, or ever. This risk notwithstanding, the Company may scale-up and build pre-launch inventories of product that have not yet received final governmental approval when the Company believes that such action is appropriate in relation to the commercial value of the product launch opportunity. The determination to capitalize is made once the Company (or its third party development partners) has filed a New Drug Application (an "NDA") that has been acknowledged by the FDA as containing sufficient information to allow the FDA to conduct its review in an efficient and timely manner and management is reasonably certain that all regulatory and legal hurdles will be cleared. This determination is based on the particular facts and circumstances relating to the expected FDA approval of the drug product being considered. As of May 31, 2014 and 2015 the Company did not have pre-launch inventory.

We use the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value of stock-based awards on the date of grant utilizing certain assumptions that require judgments and estimates. These assumptions include estimates for volatility, expected term, and risk-free interest rates in determining the fair value of the stock-based awards.

We follow the provisions of FASB ASC 815 "Derivatives and Hedging" ("ASC 815"), as instruments are recorded as a derivative liability, at fair value, with changes in fair value reflected in income. Derivative financial instruments consist of financial instruments that contain a notional amount and one or more underlying variables (e.g., interest rate, security price, variable conversion rate or other variables), require no initial net investment and permit net settlement. Derivative financial instruments may be free-standing or embedded in other financial instruments.

We issue common stock, stock options and warrants to consultants for various services. Costs for these transactions are measured at the fair value of the consideration received or the fair value of the equity instruments issued, whichever is more readily measurable. This determination requires judgment in terms of the consideration being measured.

We have issued convertible promissory notes with detachable warrants to purchase common stock. The conversion options are fixed, but beneficial to the note holders at the respective commitment dates. The valuation of the beneficial conversion feature of the notes and of the warrants gives rise to the recognition of a debt discount, which requires the use of certain assumptions inherent in the Black-Scholes option pricing model, including various judgments and estimates.

As discussed in Notes 7 and 8 to the consolidated financial statements, we have significant contingent potential milestone and royalty liabilities. We must estimate the likelihood of paying these contingent liabilities periodically based on the progress of our clinical trials.

[Table of Contents](#)

MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth information with respect to each of our directors, including their current principal occupation or employment and age as of August 31, 2015.

Name	Age	Principal Occupation
Nader Z. Pourhassan, Ph.D.	52	President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company
Denis R. Burger, Ph.D.	72	Retired Chief Executive Officer of AVI Biopharma Inc.
Anthony D. Caracciolo	60	Retired Senior Vice President of Gilead Sciences, Inc.
Carl C. Dockery	52	President, Alpha Advisors, LLC
Gregory A. Gould	49	Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, and Corporate Secretary of Ampio Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
A. Bruce Montgomery, M.D.	62	Chief Executive Officer of Cardeas Pharma Corporation
Jordan G. Naydenov	55	Vice President and Treasurer of Milara, Inc., a provider of stencil and screen printing systems

S. Michael Nobel, Ph.D., a director of the Company since December 2012, recently elected not to stand for re-election and, as of August 27, 2015, the date of our most recent annual meeting of shareholders, Dr. Nobel ceased serving as a director of the Company.

The experience, qualifications, attributes and skills of each nominee, including his business experience during the past five years, are described below.

Nader Z. Pourhassan, Ph.D. Dr. Pourhassan was appointed President and Chief Executive Officer of CytoDyn in December 2012, following his service as interim President and Chief Executive Officer for the preceding three months. On September 24, 2012, the Board of Directors appointed Dr. Pourhassan as a director. Dr. Pourhassan was employed by us as our Chief Operating Officer from May 2008 until June 30, 2011, at which time Dr. Pourhassan accepted a position as our Managing Director of Business Development. Before joining us, Dr. Pourhassan was an instructor of college-level engineering at The Center for Advanced Learning, a charter school in Gresham, Oregon, from June 2005 through December 2007. Dr. Pourhassan immigrated to the United States in 1977 and became a U.S. citizen in 1991. He received his B.S. degree from Utah State University in 1985, his M.S. degree from Brigham Young University in 1990 and his Ph.D. from the University of Utah in 1998, in each case in Mechanical Engineering. Dr. Pourhassan brings to the Board of Directors his deep knowledge of our operations and industry. He also contributes his business, leadership and management experience.

On May 3, 2006, in Superior Court of Washington for Clark County Case No. 204227D, Dr. Pourhassan was convicted of a domestic violence court order violation. Dr. Pourhassan pled guilty to violation of the provisions of a protection order by contacting his former spouse via email with communications intended for his son. Dr. Pourhassan performed community service, paid a fine of \$100, served 24 months of probation and was ordered to comply with the protection order.

Denis R. Burger, Ph.D. Dr. Burger has been a director since February 2014 and has served as Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors since August 2014. Consideration of his nomination was recommended to the Nominating and Governance Committee by our Chief Executive Officer. He is also currently a director of Aptose Biosciences, Inc., a cancer therapeutics company listed on the NASDAQ, and serves on its audit committee. Dr. Burger co-founded Trinity Biotech PLC, a NASDAQ listed diagnostic company, in June 1992, served as its Chairman from June 1992

Table of Contents

to May 1995, and is currently lead independent director. Until March 2007, he was Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of AVI Biopharma Inc. (now Sarepta Therapeutics, Inc.), a NASDAQ listed RNA-therapeutics company. He was also a co-founder of Epitepe Inc. (now Orasure Technologies Inc., NASDAQ listed), serving as its Chairman from 1981 to 1990. Dr. Burger previously held a professorship in the Department of Microbiology and Immunology and Surgery (Surgical Oncology) at the Oregon Health and Sciences University in Portland. Dr. Burger received his undergraduate degree in Bacteriology and Immunology from the University of California, Berkeley and his Master of Science and Ph.D. degrees in Microbiology and Immunology from the University of Arizona. Dr. Burger brings significant biotechnology company experience and operational expertise to our Board of Directors, as well as a local presence for in person consultations with management.

Anthony D. Caracciolo. Mr. Caracciolo has served as Chairman of the Board of Directors since June 2013 and is also chair of the Compensation Committee. In December 2011, the Board of Directors appointed Mr. Caracciolo as a director. Mr. Caracciolo has over 30 years of experience in the pharmaceutical sciences industry. He was formerly employed at Gilead Sciences, Inc. (“Gilead”), a publicly held, research-based biopharmaceutical company that discovers, develops and commercializes innovative medicines in areas of unmet medical need, from 1997 until retiring in October 2010. During his tenure, Mr. Caracciolo served as Senior Vice President, Manufacturing and Operations and was a senior member of Gilead’s executive committee, which was responsible for the strategic and operational direction of Gilead. During Mr. Caracciolo’s tenure at Gilead, Gilead grew from 300 employees to approximately 4,000 worldwide, with commercial activities in 38 countries. In addition, Gilead’s sales rose from \$200 million to over \$7 billion. While at Gilead, Mr. Caracciolo was responsible for directing operational and strategic initiatives for two manufacturing sites, development of a portfolio of contract manufacturing organizations, production of over 50 percent of Gilead’s commercial products, information technology, compliance assurance associated with aseptic processing, product development, optimization, technology transfers, and supervision of over 600 employees at six global locations. Prior to Gilead, Mr. Caracciolo was Vice President of Operations for Bausch and Lomb’s pharmaceutical division. Before joining Bausch and Lomb, he held various management positions at Sterling Drug for over 13 years. Mr. Caracciolo received a B.S. degree in Pharmaceutical Science from St. John’s University in 1978. Mr. Caracciolo brings to the Board of Directors an understanding of our operational issues and extensive experience in management and the biotech industry.

Carl C. Dockery. Mr. Dockery has been a director of the Company since September 2014. Mr. Dockery is a financial executive with over 20 years of experience as an executive in the insurance and reinsurance industry and more recently in 2006 as the founder and president of a registered investment advisory firm, Alpha Advisors, LLC. Mr. Dockery’s 20-year career as an insurance executive began in 1988 as an officer and director of two related and closely held insurance companies, including serving as secretary of Crossroads Insurance Co. Ltd. of Bermuda and as vice president of Gulf Insurance Co. Ltd. of Grand Cayman. Familiar with the London reinsurance market, in the 1990s, Mr. Dockery worked at Lloyd’s and the London Underwriting Centre brokering various types of reinsurance placements. Mr. Dockery graduated from Southeastern University with a Bachelor of Arts in Humanities. Mr. Dockery’s background in finance and understanding of the capital markets is an asset to our Company.

Gregory A. Gould. Mr. Gould currently serves as Chair of the Audit Committee and previously served as CytoDyn’s Chairman of the Board of Directors from July 2012 until June 2013. He has been a director since March 2006. Mr. Gould has served as Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, and Corporate Secretary of Ampio Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (NYSE MKT: AMPE), a clinical stage pharmaceutical company, since June 2014 and, since April 2015, also concurrently serves as Chief Financial Officer of Ay tu Biosciences, Inc. (formerly, Rosewind Corporation) (OTCQB: AYTU), a specialty men’s healthcare company focusing on urological related conditions. Prior to joining Ampio and Rosewind, he provided financial and operational consulting services to the biotech industry through his consulting company, Gould LLC, from April 2012 until June 2014. Mr. Gould was Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary of SeraCare Life Sciences, Inc., a provider of biopharmaceutical products and services to the global life sciences industry, from November 2006 until the company was sold to Linden Capital Partners in April 2012. During the period from July 2011 until April 2012, Mr. Gould also served as the Interim President and Chief Executive Officer of SeraCare. Mr. Gould has held several other executive positions at publicly traded life sciences companies, including as Chief Financial Officer of Atrix Laboratories, Inc., an emerging specialty pharmaceutical company focused on advanced drug delivery, and Colorado MedTech, Inc., a medical device design and manufacturing company. Mr. Gould was instrumental in the negotiation and sale of Atrix to QLT, Inc., for over \$855 million and the prior sale of Colorado MedTech to KRG. While with Atrix, he also played a critical role in the management of several licensing agreements, including a global licensing agreement with Sanofi-Synthelabo.

Table of Contents

Mr. Gould began his career as an auditor with Arthur Andersen, LLP. Mr. Gould graduated from the University of Colorado with a BS in Business Administration and is a Certified Public Accountant. He brings biotech and public company M&A experience, as well as financial expertise, to the Board of Directors through his professional experience.

A. Bruce Montgomery, M.D. Dr. Montgomery was appointed as a director in September 2013. Dr. Montgomery is a prominent biotech entrepreneur with an extensive background in product development and clinical studies. He is currently the Chief Executive Officer of Cardeas Pharma Corporation, a biotechnology firm focused on treatment of multidrug resistant bacteria causing pneumonia in patients on ventilation. Before joining Cardeas Pharma Corporation in 2010, Dr. Montgomery founded and was the Chief Executive Officer of Corus Pharma, Inc., a development stage pharmaceutical company, from 2001 until 2006. In 2006, Gilead acquired Corus Pharma, Inc., and Dr. Montgomery continued at Gilead, serving as Senior Vice President, Respiratory Therapeutics, from 2006 until 2010. He previously held positions in clinical development with PathoGenesis Corporation and Genentech. Dr. Montgomery is a director of Alder BioPharmaceuticals, Inc., a NASDAQ listed company, and a Trustee for the Washington State Life Sciences Discovery Fund. He has previously served on the boards of ZymoGenetics, Inc., a NASDAQ listed company until its acquisition in 2010, Pacific Science Center, and the Washington Biotechnology & Biomedical Association. Dr. Montgomery received a B.S. degree in chemistry and his M.D. from the University of Washington, and completed his residency in Internal Medicine at the University of Washington and fellowships at the University of Washington and the University of California, San Francisco. Dr. Montgomery brings extensive pharmaceutical research, development, and patent experience to the Board of Directors, as well as his skills in fundraising and as a serial entrepreneur.

Jordan G. Naydenov. Mr. Naydenov has been a director since June 2009. Mr. Naydenov immigrated to the U.S. in 1982 from Bulgaria where he was a competitive gymnast. Mr. Naydenov purchased a gymnasium, Naydenov Gymnastics, which he built into a successful business and sold in 2005. Since 2001, he has served as Vice President and a director of Milara, Inc., and since 2006 he has served as Treasurer of Milara, Inc., and a director of Milara International. Milara Inc. and Milara International are leading providers of stencil and screen printing systems for the surface mount and semiconductor industries. Mr. Naydenov brings leadership skills and significant management experience to the Board of Directors.

Director Independence

In determining director independence, we use the definition of independence in Rule 5605(a)(2) of the listing standards of The Nasdaq Stock Market (the "NASDAQ Rules"). The Board of Directors has determined that Messrs. Caracciolo, Dockery, Gould, and Naydenov and Dr. Montgomery are independent under the NASDAQ Rules in that each is not, and has not been, an executive officer or employee and does not otherwise have a relationship which, in the opinion of the Board of Directors, would interfere with his exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

In considering Mr. Naydenov's independence, the Board of Directors considered his investments in one of our three-year convertible promissory notes in the principal amount of \$1,000,000 bearing interest at an annual rate of 5% and a one-year promissory note in the principal amount of \$500,000 bearing interest at an annual rate of 15%. The \$500,000 note was repaid in full at maturity in April 2014 and the \$1,000,000 note was converted into shares of common stock in November 2014 pursuant to an offer extended to all similar noteholders to induce conversion of their promissory notes.

Prior to Dr. Burger's election as a director on February 7, 2014, the Board of Directors initially determined that he was independent under the NASDAQ Rules, and he was appointed to the Compensation Committee and the Nominating and Governance Committee. However, the Board of Directors later requested that Dr. Burger resign from all Board of Directors committees in connection with its approval of a consulting arrangement in late February 2014. Under his consulting agreement, Dr. Burger provides advice to our executive management team regarding strategic and operational issues, including during regular in-person meetings, and receives \$10,000 per month in cash for his services.

In considering Mr. Dockery's independence, the Board of Directors considered Alpha Venture Capital Partners, L.P.'s investments in our two-year convertible promissory notes in the principal amount of \$2,000,000 bearing

[Table of Contents](#)

interest at an annual rate of 5%, and a short term promissory note in the principal amount of \$1,500,000 bearing interest at a monthly rate of 1.2%. Alpha Advisors, LLC, of which Mr. Dockery is president, is the investment advisor to Alpha Venture Capital Partners.

We are not a “listed issuer” as that term is used in Regulation S-K Item 407 adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”).

Audit Committee

Our Audit Committee Charter was adopted by the Board of Directors and became effective on November 2, 2011. The primary role of the Audit Committee is to oversee the financial reporting and disclosure process. The Audit Committee is responsible for overseeing the work done by our independent auditors and reviewing and discussing with management and the independent auditors the adequacy and effectiveness of our financial reporting process, the annual audited financial statements, and the results of the annual audit. The Audit Committee held five meetings during fiscal 2015 to review our financial statements with the auditors following the end of each fiscal quarter prior to their inclusion in reports filed with the SEC.

The Audit Committee is presently composed of Mr. Gould (chair), Mr. Caracciolo and Dr. Montgomery. Mr. Gould is a “financial expert” as defined in Regulation S-K Item 407(d)(5)(ii) adopted by the SEC. During fiscal 2015, Mr. Caracciolo, Mr. Gould and Dr. Montgomery also met the additional independence and experience requirements of the SEC applicable specifically to members of the Audit Committee.

Compensation Committee

Our Compensation Committee Charter was adopted by the Board of Directors in October 2012 and was updated on May 29, 2014. The Compensation Committee reviews and approves our overall compensation philosophy and determines base salaries and other forms of compensation to be paid to executive officers, including decisions as to cash incentive compensation, grants of options and other stock-based awards. The Compensation Committee is also responsible for making recommendations to the Board of Directors with respect to new compensation plans, including incentive compensation plans and equity-based plans. The Compensation Committee held three meetings during fiscal 2015. During fiscal 2015, the members of the Compensation Committee were Messrs. Caracciolo (chair), Dockery and Gould, and Dr. Nobel. Following Dr. Nobel’s election not to stand for re-election as a director, as of August 27, 2015, the date of our most recent annual meeting of shareholders, the current members of the Compensation Committee are Messrs. Caracciolo (chair), Dockery and Gould, and Naydenov.

Nominating and Governance Committee

Our Nominating and Governance Committee Charter was adopted by the Board of Directors on October 26, 2012. The Nominating and Governance Committee identifies individuals qualified to become members of the Board of Directors, makes recommendations to the Board of Directors with regard to the size and composition of the Board of Directors and committees thereof, and evaluates the Board of Directors and its members. The Nominating and Governance Committee also assists the Board of Directors in developing succession and continuity plans for principal officer positions. The Nominating and Governance Committee met twice during fiscal 2015. During fiscal 2015, the members of the Nominating and Governance Committee were Drs. Nobel (chair) and Montgomery, and Messrs. Caracciolo, Dockery, Gould, and Naydenov. Following Dr. Nobel’s election not to stand for re-election as a director, as of August 27, 2015, the date of our most recent annual meeting of shareholders, the current members of the Nominating and Governance Committee are Messrs. Dockery, Caracciolo, Gould, and Naydenov and Dr. Montgomery.

The Nominating and Governance Committee does not have any specific, minimum qualifications for director candidates. In evaluating potential director nominees, the committee will consider:

- Demonstration of ethical behavior;
- Positions of leadership that demonstrate the ability to exercise sound judgment in a wide variety of matters;

Table of Contents

- The candidate's ability to commit sufficient time to the position;
- The candidate's understanding of our business and operations; and
- The need to satisfy independence requirements relating to Board of Directors composition.

The Nominating and Governance Committee relies on its annual evaluations of the Board of Directors in determining whether to recommend nomination of current directors for re-election. The Nominating and Governance Committee has not hired a third-party search firm to date, but has the authority to do so if it deems such action to be appropriate. It does not have a policy in place for considering diversity in identifying nominees for director.

Our Audit, Compensation and Nominating and Governance Committee charters can be found on our website at www.cytodyn.com.

Executive Officers

In addition to Dr. Pourhassan, whose background is described under the subheading "Directors" above, Michael D. Mulholland, age 63, is an executive officer. The Board of Directors appointed Mr. Mulholland as our Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, and Corporate Secretary on December 13, 2012. Mr. Mulholland provides CytoDyn with more than 25 years of senior level financial leadership for public companies in the business services, retail and manufacturing industries. His broad experience includes strategic planning, corporate finance, including raising debt and equity capital, acquisitions, corporate restructurings, SEC reporting, risk management, investor relations and corporate governance matters. Mr. Mulholland has also collaborated with a leading European scientific inventor and IP counsel in connection with the evaluation of the patentability of certain biological compounds for potential applications to improve human health and the preparation of the related patent filings. Most recently, from 2011-2012, he served as Chief Financial Officer of Nautilus, Inc., a NYSE-listed developer and marketer of fitness equipment. He previously was Co-Chief Financial Officer of Corporation Management Advisors, Inc., a private holding company of various businesses and investments, including a majority interest in a publicly held manufacturing company, from 2010 to 2011; Vice President of Finance of Gevity HR, Inc., a former Nasdaq-listed professional employer organization, from 2008 to 2009; Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of Barrett Business Services, Inc., a Nasdaq-listed business services firm, from 1994 to 2008; and Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of Sprouse-Reitz Stores Inc., a former publicly held retail company, from 1988 to 1994. He began his career with Deloitte & Touche LLP. Mr. Mulholland received a B.S. degree in accounting and a M.B.A. in finance from the University of Oregon. He is a certified public accountant.

Director Compensation

During fiscal 2015, each director who was not an employee of the Company was entitled to receive: (i) \$25,000 in annual compensation; (ii) additional annual cash retainers for committee chairs and committee members ranging from \$2,500 to \$15,000; (iii) an additional cash retainer of \$15,000 for the Chairman of the Board of Directors; and (iv) an annual grant on June 1, 2014, of a non-qualified stock option covering 50,000 shares of our common stock vesting in four equal quarterly installments. The entitlement of directors during fiscal 2016 is the same as in fiscal 2015.

Table of Contents

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the compensation earned by or awarded to each non-employee director for services during fiscal 2015.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Cash Fees</u>	<u>Stock Options,(2)</u>	<u>All Other Compensation(3)</u>	<u>Total</u>
Denis R. Burger	\$ 25,000	\$ 53,994	\$ 95,000	\$173,994
Anthony D. Caracciolo	57,500	16,675	—	74,175
Gregory A. Gould	50,000	16,675	—	66,675
A. Bruce Montgomery	32,500	16,675	—	49,175
Jordan G. Naydenov	27,500	16,675	—	44,175
S. Michael Nobel	37,500	16,675	—	54,175
Carl C. Dockery	19,918	13,711	—	33,628

- (1) Represents aggregate grant date fair value of options granted during fiscal 2015 pursuant to Black-Scholes valuation model.
(2) Total number of shares covered by stock options held by each non-employee director at May 31, 2015, were as follows:

	<u>No. of Shares</u>
Denis R. Burger	165,616
Anthony D. Caracciolo	236,543
Gregory A. Gould	275,000
A. Bruce Montgomery	83,836
Jordan G. Naydenov	175,000
S. Michael Nobel	111,645
Carl C. Dockery	33,973

- (3) Represents consulting fees in a monthly amount of \$5,000 from June, 2014 to October 2014, increased to \$10,000 a month during November 2014 to May 2015. The stock options include an award covering 100,000 shares of common stock relating to the consulting services.

[Table of Contents](#)

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Summary Compensation Table

Name and Principal Position	Fiscal Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)(3)	Option Awards (\$)(4)	All Other Compensation (\$)(5)	Total (\$)
Nader Z. Pourhassan, President and Chief Executive Officer (1)	2015	300,000	210,000	96,406	9,000	615,406
	2014	265,000	100,000	72,659	9,863	447,522
Michael D. Mulholland, Chief Financial Officer (2)	2015	239,583	101,823	72,304	7,188	420,898
	2014	225,000	92,500	54,494	8,063	380,057

- (1) Dr. Pourhassan served as the Company’s Chief Operating Officer until June 30, 2011, when he ceased to be an executive officer and accepted a position as the Company’s Managing Director of Business Development. Dr. Pourhassan was appointed interim President and Chief Executive Officer on September 10, 2012, and President and Chief Executive Officer in December 2012.
- (2) Mr. Mulholland was appointed as the Company’s Chief Financial Officer effective December 13, 2012.
- (3) Bonuses with respect to fiscal 2015 performance have not yet been paid. The timing of such bonus payments, as well as whether the bonuses will be paid one-half in cash and one-half in equity or all in cash, will be determined by the Compensation Committee in light of the Company’s future liquidity position. One-half of bonuses for fiscal 2014 were paid in cash shortly following fiscal year-end; the balance was paid on October 11, 2014.
- (4) Option awards represent the grant date fair value of the awards pursuant to FASB ASC Topic 718, as described in Note 5 “Stock Options and Warrants” in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended May 31, 2015, to which reference is hereby made.
- (5) “All Other Compensation” represents the Company’s contributions to the CytoDyn Inc. 401(k) Profit Sharing Plan.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth information regarding outstanding stock options awarded to each of our named executive officers as of May 31, 2015. No stock awards were outstanding at May 31, 2015.

Name	Number of securities underlying unexercised options/ exercisable	Number of securities underlying unexercised options/ unexercisable	Option exercise price (\$)	Option expiration date
Nader Z. Pourhassan(1)	125,000	—	\$ 1.80	10/10/2015
	468,750	31,250	\$ 2.00	07/31/2016
	54,545	—	\$ 2.75	03/23/2017
	400,000	200,000	\$ 0.80	05/31/2018
	66,667	133,333	\$ 0.64	05/29/2019
Michael D. Mulholland(2)	66,667	33,333	\$ 1.40	12/13/2017
	200,000	100,000	\$ 0.80	05/31/2018
	50,000	100,000	\$ 0.64	05/29/2019

Table of Contents

- (1) Options expiring in 2015 vested in full on October 10, 2013. Options expiring in 2016 vest as follows: 125,000 shares on July 31, 2012; 125,000 shares on July 31, 2013, and 31,250 shares quarterly through July 31, 2015. Options expiring in 2018 vest in three equal annual installments beginning on May 31, 2014. Options expiring in 2019 vest in three equal annual installments beginning on May 29, 2015. In connection with fiscal 2015 performance, an option covering 200,000 shares with an exercise price of \$0.90 per share was granted on June 30, 2015.
- (2) Options expiring in 2017 vest in three equal annual installments beginning December 13, 2013. Options expiring in 2018 vest in three equal annual installments beginning May 31, 2014. Options expiring in 2019 vest in three equal annual installments beginning on May 29, 2015. In connection with fiscal 2015 performance, an option covering 150,000 shares with an exercise price of \$0.90 per share was granted on June 30, 2015.

Additional Compensation Information

Employee Pension, Profit Sharing or Other Retirement Plans

Effective January 1, 2010, we adopted a profit sharing plan, qualifying under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code (the “401(k) Plan”) and covering substantially all of our employees. We make a “safe harbor” contribution of 3% of the participant’s salary in order to maintain regulatory compliance of the 401(k) Plan. We do not have any other defined benefit pension plan, profit sharing or retirement plan.

Employment Agreement

On January 6, 2015, the Company entered into employment agreements with Dr. Pourhassan and Mr. Mulholland (together, the “Employment Agreements”). The Employment Agreements provide for indefinite terms of employment, until terminated by either party pursuant to the terms of the Employment Agreements.

The Employment Agreements provide for (i) an annual base salary of \$325,000 for Dr. Pourhassan and \$250,000 for Mr. Mulholland, (ii) a target annual bonus payable in cash or, at the discretion of the Board of Directors, 50% in cash and in 50% in stock of the Company, for Dr. Pourhassan equal to one-hundred percent (100%) of base salary and fifty percent (50%) for Mr. Mulholland, subject to achievement of certain performance objectives, and (iii) an annual supplemental bonus for Dr. Pourhassan, subject to the sole discretion of the Board of Directors, in an amount to be determined by the Board of Directors.

Payments upon Termination of Employment or Change in Control

In the event the Company terminates either Dr. Pourhassan’s or Mr. Mulholland’s employment without cause, as defined in the Employment Agreements, and subject to execution of a release of claims, the Employment Agreements provide for (i) payments equal to the sum of twelve months of base salary (except that such amount shall not be payable if, as of the effective time of Dr. Pourhassan’s or Mr. Mulholland’s termination, as applicable, the Board of Directors determines either that the Company has less than \$4.0 million in cash-on-hand, or that the net worth of the Company, defined as the total assets of the Company less the total liabilities of the Company, is less than \$5.0 million), and (ii) all stock options and other awards that Dr. Pourhassan or Mr. Mulholland may have shall vest and (if applicable) become immediately exercisable.

In the event the Company terminates Dr. Pourhassan’s or Mr. Mulholland’s employment without cause, or Dr. Pourhassan or Mr. Mulholland resigns for good reason, as defined in the Employment Agreements, within twelve months following a change in control, as defined in the Employment Agreements, and subject to execution of a release of claims, the Employment Agreements provide for (i) payments equal to the sum of eighteen months of base salary (in lieu of, and not in addition to, the twelve months’ base salary that may be payable upon a termination without cause not within twelve months following a change in control), and (ii) all stock options and other awards that Dr. Pourhassan or Mr. Mulholland may have shall vest and (if applicable) become immediately exercisable. Employee stock options granted after December 1, 2012, vest in full automatically when a change in control occurs; employee stock options granted before December 1, 2012, will vest in full if the Compensation Committee so decides on or before the date a change in control occurs.

[Table of Contents](#)

STOCK OWNERSHIP BY PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS AND MANAGEMENT

Beneficial Ownership Table

The following table sets forth the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of August 31, 2015, by (i) each person or entity who is known by us to own beneficially more than 5 percent of the outstanding shares of our common stock, (ii) each of our directors, (iii) each of our executive officers, and (iv) all of our current directors and executive officers as a group.

<u>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner(1)</u>	<u>Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership(2)</u>	<u>Percent of Total (2) (3)</u>
Owners of more than 5 percent:		
Alpha Venture Capital Partners, L.P.	9,893,832(4)	12.1
Jordan G. Naydenov	4,284,742(5)	5.4
Directors and Executive Officers:		
Carl C. Dockery	9,893,832(4)	12.1
Jordan G. Naydenov	4,284,742(5)	5.4
Nader Z. Pourhassan	1,550,768(6)	1.9
Anthony D. Caracciolo	561,179(7)	*
Gregory A. Gould	306,676(8)	*
Michael D. Mulholland	342,710(9)	*
A. Bruce Montgomery	96,336(10)	*
Denis R. Burger	128,116(10)	*
All Current Directors and Executive Officers as a Group (9 persons)	17,164,359	20.3

* Less than 1% of the outstanding shares of our common stock.

(1) Unless otherwise indicated, the business address of each current director and executive officer is c/o CytoDyn Inc., 1111 Main Street, Suite 660, Vancouver, Washington 98660.

(2) Beneficial ownership includes shares of common stock as to which a person or group has sole or shared voting power or investment power. Shares of common stock subject to options and warrants that are exercisable currently or within 60 days of August 31, 2015, are deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the number of shares beneficially owned and percentage ownership of the person or group holding such options, warrants or convertible securities, but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of any other person.

(3) Percentages are based on 79,604,624 shares of common stock outstanding as of August 31, 2015.

(4) Carl C. Dockery, as the manager of the General Partner of Alpha Venture Capital Partners, LP, has voting and dispositive power over these shares, which include (i) 230,769 shares of common stock directly held by Alpha Ventures Capital Fund, L.P.; (ii) 7,243,740 shares of common stock directly held by Alpha Ventures Capital Partners, L.P.; (iii) warrants held by Alpha Ventures Capital Partners, L.P. that are exercisable for 2,372,850 shares of common stock; and (iv) 46,473 shares of common stock subject to options held by Carl C. Dockery.

(5) Includes: (i) 4,097,242 shares of common stock directly held by Mr. Naydenov; and (ii) 187,000 shares of common stock subject to options.

(6) Includes: (i) 60,056 shares of common stock directly held by Dr. Pourhassan; (ii) 375,000 shares of common stock beneficially owned by Dr. Pourhassan's wife; (iii) 750 shares of common stock held in a retirement portfolio; and (iv) 1,114,962 shares of common stock subject to options held by Dr. Pourhassan.

Table of Contents

- (7) Includes: 62,136 shares of common stock directly held by Mr. Caracciolo; and 499,043 shares of common stock subject to options.
- (8) Includes: 19,176 shares of common stock directly held by Mr. Gould; and 287,500 shares of common stock subject to options.
- (9) Includes: 26,043 shares of common stock directly held by Mr. Mulholland; and 316,667 shares of common stock subject to options.
- (10) Represents shares of common stock subject to options.

RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS

During the fiscal years ended May 31, 2014, and May 31, 2015, Mr. Naydenov held two promissory notes issued by us. A three-year convertible promissory note was issued to Mr. Naydenov in the principal amount of \$1,000,000 on October 16, 2012, in exchange for a cash payment of that amount and bears interest at a 5% annual rate. In conjunction with the note, warrants to purchase 1,333,333 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share and an expiration date of October 16, 2014 were issued to Mr. Naydenov. In April 2013, Mr. Naydenov was also issued a one-year term note in the principal amount of \$500,000 bearing interest at an annual rate of 15%, which was repaid at maturity on April 11, 2014. We issued 150,000 shares of common stock to Mr. Naydenov in payment of the accrued interest, based on a value of \$0.50 per share, as provided by the terms of the note. In November 2014, Mr. Naydenov converted his \$1,000,000 promissory note into 1,333,333 shares of common stock in response to an offer extended to all holders of three-year term convertible promissory notes, which was intended to induce conversion of their promissory notes.

The Company issued on September 26, 2014, a two-year term unsecured convertible promissory note (the "AVCP Note") in the aggregate principal amount of \$2,000,000 to Alpha Venture Capital Partners, L.P. (referred to herein as "AVCP"). The AVCP Note bears interest at the annual rate of 5%. The principal balance of the AVCP Note is due and payable in full on September 26, 2016, subject to acceleration of payment in the event of default. The principal amount of the Note plus unpaid accrued interest is convertible at the election of the holder into shares of the Company's common stock at any time prior to maturity at an initial conversion price of \$1.00 per share. The conversion price is subject to (i) adjustment for stock splits and similar corporate events and (ii) reduction to a price per share that is 10% below the lowest sale price that is below \$.9444 per share, for shares of CytoDyn common stock sold in future securities offerings, including sales to AVCP.

The Company issued on February 6, 2015, a short-term unsecured convertible promissory note (the "Note", and with the AVCP Note, the "Notes") in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,500,000 to AVCP, an affiliate of Alpha Venture Capital Management, LLC. The principal amount of the Note plus unpaid accrued interest is convertible at the election of the holder into shares of the Company's common stock at any time prior to maturity at an initial conversion price of \$1.00 per share. The Note bears simple interest of 1.2% per month, payable at maturity on August 5, 2015. The conversion price is subject to (i) adjustment for stock splits and similar corporate events and (ii) reduction to a price per share that is 10% below the lowest sale price that is below \$.9444 per share, for shares of CytoDyn common stock sold in future securities offerings, including sales to AVCP.

In connection with the two AVCP Notes, the Company issued warrants to AVCP covering 250,000 and 75,000 shares of the Company's common stock exercisable at a price of \$0.50 per share on September 26, 2014 and February 6, 2015, respectively. The warrants are currently exercisable in full, include a cashless exercise feature, and will expire on December 31, 2019 and February 28, 2020, respectively.

As a result of the Company's completion in May 2015 of a private placement of \$4 million of short-term convertible notes that are convertible for less than \$.9444 per share, the conversion rate of the two AVCP Notes was reduced from \$1.00 per share to \$0.675 per share.

On June 23, 2015, the Company, AVCP and Alpha Venture Capital Management, LLC entered into a Debt Conversion and Termination Agreement, pursuant to which (i) AVCP agreed to convert the \$3,535,627.15 in aggregate indebtedness owed to AVCP as of June 23, 2015 under the Notes in exchange for 5,237,966 shares of our common stock; (ii) subject to such conversion, the Company agreed to issue to AVCP an additional five-year warrant to purchase 1,000,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.675 per share and (iii) subject to AVCP's receipt of such shares of our common stock and warrant, the parties agreed to terminate certain subscription and investor rights agreements among them and discharge each other from all claims and obligations relating to the Notes and /or such agreements.

Mr. Dockery is President of Alpha Advisors, LLC, the investment advisor to AVCP.

[Table of Contents](#)

Since the end of the fiscal year ended May 31, 2015, we have issued certain options to our executive officers and directors as compensation for services, as follows:

- On June 1, 2015, we made our annual grant to each of our directors of non-qualified stock options covering 50,000 shares of our common stock each, at an exercise price of \$0.975 per share. The options vest in four equal quarterly installments and terminate on June 1, 2020.
- On June 11, 2015, we granted Mr. Caracciolo an option to purchase 250,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.97 per share. The option is fully exercisable and terminates on June 11, 2020.
- On June 30, 2015, we granted Messrs. Pourhassan and Mulholland options to purchase 200,000 and 150,000 shares of our common stock, respectively, at an exercise price of \$0.90 per share. The options vest annually over three years and terminate on June 30, 2020.

[Table of Contents](#)

MARKET FOR OUR COMMON STOCK AND RELATED SHAREHOLDER MATTERS

Market Information

Our common stock is presently quoted on the OTCQB of the OTC Markets marketplace under the trading symbol CYDY. Historically, trading in our stock has been very limited and the trades that have occurred cannot be characterized as amounting to an established public trading market. As a result, the trading prices of our common stock may not reflect the price that would result if our stock was actively traded.

The following are high and low bid prices quoted on the OTCQB during the periods indicated. The quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commission and may not represent actual transactions:

	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>
Fiscal Year Ended May 31, 2014:		
First quarter ended August 31, 2013	\$1.10	\$0.65
Second quarter ended November 30, 2013	\$1.50	\$0.70
Third quarter ended February 28, 2014	\$1.40	\$0.79
Fourth quarter Ended May 31, 2014	\$1.00	\$0.54
Fiscal Year Ended May 31, 2015:		
First quarter ended August 31, 2014	\$1.12	\$0.54
Second quarter ended November 30, 2015	\$1.25	\$0.66
Third quarter ended February 28, 2015	\$1.30	\$0.68
Fourth quarter ended May 31, 2015	\$1.09	\$0.63
Fiscal Year Ending May 31, 2016:		
First quarter ended August 31, 2015	\$1.08	\$0.70
September 1, 2015 through September 10, 2015	\$0.80	\$0.68

Holdings

The number of record holders of our common stock on August 31, 2015, was approximately 330.

Dividends

Holdings of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends as may be declared from time to time by our Board of Directors. We have not paid or declared any cash dividends since inception on our common stock and do not anticipate paying any in the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance operations.

Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers

There were no repurchases of our equity securities during the year ended May 31, 2015.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the securities offered in this prospectus is being passed upon for us by Lowenstein Sandler LLP, New York, New York.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements, and other information with the SEC, as required by the Exchange Act. You can find, copy and inspect information we file with the SEC (including exhibits to such documents) at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain additional information about the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, the SEC maintains a site on the internet at <http://www.sec.gov/> which contains reports, proxy statements and other information that we file electronically with the SEC. You may also review such reports, proxy statements and other documents we file with the SEC on our website at www.cytodyn.com. Information included on our website is not a part of this prospectus.

We have filed a Registration Statement on Form S-1 to register the shares of common stock to be sold by the selling shareholders. This prospectus is a part of that Registration Statement. As allowed by SEC rules, this prospectus does not contain all the information you can find in the Registration Statement or the exhibits to that Registration Statement, which additional information can be found and reviewed as described above. You can obtain a copy of the registration statement from the SEC at the address listed above or from the SEC's website.

EXPERTS

The consolidated balance sheet of CytoDyn Inc. as of May 31, 2015, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the year then ended have been audited by Warren Averett, LLC, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which is incorporated herein. Such financial statements have been incorporated herein in reliance on the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

Table of Contents

CYTODYN INC.

CONTENTS	PAGE
<u>REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</u>	F-2
<u>CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS AS OF MAY 31, 2015 AND MAY 31, 2014</u>	F-3
<u>CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE YEARS ENDED MAY 31, 2015 AND 2014</u>	F-4
<u>CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' (DEFICIT) EQUITY FOR THE YEARS ENDED MAY 31, 2015 AND 2014</u>	F-5
<u>CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE YEARS ENDED MAY 31, 2015 AND 2014</u>	F-9
<u>NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	F-11

[Table of Contents](#)

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Board of Directors and Shareholders
CytoDyn Inc.
Vancouver, Washington

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of CytoDyn Inc. as of May 31, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' (deficit) equity, and cash flows for the years then ended. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required at this time, to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall consolidated financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of CytoDyn Inc. as of May 31, 2015 and 2014 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company incurred a net loss of \$25,088,070 for the year ended May 31, 2015, and has an accumulated deficit of \$71,522,302 through May 31, 2015, which raises a substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ Warren Averett, LLC

Warren Averett, LLC
Certified Public Accountants
Tampa, Florida
July 10, 2015

[Table of Contents](#)CytoDyn Inc.
Consolidated Balance Sheets

	May 31,	
	2015	2014
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash	\$ 1,050,060	\$ 4,886,122
Prepaid expenses	253,833	488,821
Prepaid clinical service fees	733,916	—
Deferred offering costs	—	68,292
Total current assets	2,037,809	5,443,235
Furniture and equipment, net	24,213	16,797
Intangibles, net	2,617,239	2,967,239
Total Assets	<u>\$ 4,679,261</u>	<u>\$ 8,427,271</u>
Liabilities and Shareholders' (Deficit) Equity		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 5,016,261	\$ 1,286,715
Accrued milestone payments	2,500,000	—
Accrued liabilities, salaries and interest payable	644,533	501,640
Accrued license fees	930,000	—
Convertible notes payable, net	1,634,458	—
Stock rescission liability	—	378,000
Total current liabilities	10,725,252	2,166,355
Long-term liabilities		
Related party, convertible note payable, net	2,637,618	—
Related party, derivative liability	2,008,907	—
Convertible notes payable, net	—	2,338,684
Total liabilities	15,371,777	4,505,039
Shareholders' (deficit) equity:		
Series B convertible preferred stock, no par value; 400,000 shares authorized, 95,100 shares issued and outstanding at May 31, 2015 and May 31, 2014, respectively	247,556	266,251
Common stock, no par value; 200,000,000 and 100,000,000 shares authorized, 63,644,348 and 55,753,311 issued and outstanding at May 31, 2015 and May 31, 2014, respectively	35,819,240	30,367,779
Additional paid-in capital	24,762,990	20,100,434
Common and preferred stock subject to rescission	—	(378,000)
Accumulated (deficit)	(71,522,302)	(46,434,232)
Total shareholders' (deficit) equity	<u>(10,692,516)</u>	<u>3,922,232</u>
Total liabilities and shareholders' (deficit) equity	<u>\$ 4,679,261</u>	<u>\$ 8,427,271</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

CytoDyn Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Operations

	Year ended May 31,	
	2015	2014
Operating expenses:		
General and administrative	\$ 3,282,908	\$ 3,106,678
Amortization and depreciation	360,582	352,429
Research and development	15,156,365	3,981,468
Legal fees	796,671	672,153
Total operating expenses	<u>19,596,526</u>	<u>8,112,728</u>
Operating loss	(19,596,526)	(8,112,728)
Interest income	2,199	7,767
Gain on settlement of accounts payable	—	183,944
Change in fair value of derivative liability	(838,643)	—
Interest expense:		
Amortization of discount on convertible notes	(2,145,010)	(3,807,320)
Amortization of discount on related party convertible notes	(523,614)	—
Amortization of debt issuance costs	(103,598)	(120,000)
Inducement interest	(1,526,254)	—
Interest on notes payable	<u>(356,624)</u>	<u>(583,076)</u>
Total interest expense	<u>(4,655,100)</u>	<u>(4,510,396)</u>
Loss before income taxes	(25,088,070)	(12,431,413)
Provision for taxes on income	—	—
Net loss	<u>\$(25,088,070)</u>	<u>\$(12,431,413)</u>
Basic and diluted loss per share	<u>\$ (0.43)</u>	<u>\$ (0.27)</u>
Basic and diluted weighted average common shares outstanding	<u>58,375,637</u>	<u>46,900,643</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

CytoDyn Inc.
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Shareholders' (Deficit) Equity

	Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Common Stock Payable
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	
Balance May 31, 2013	95,100	\$274,091	30,908,292	\$16,144,673	\$ 117,778
Rescission expirations and exclusions	—	—	—	—	—
Amortization of deferred offering costs related to rescission liability	—	(7,840)	—	(20,796)	—
Proceeds from unit offering (\$1.30/unit)	—	—	20,989,494	13,642,667	—
Deferred offering costs	—	—	—	(2,084,063)	—
Inducement warrants	—	—	—	—	—
Conversion of convertible debt to common stock (\$.65/share)	—	—	2,046,148	1,330,000	—
Conversion of convertible debt to common stock (\$.75/share)	—	—	1,493,333	1,120,000	—
Conversion of accrued interest on convertible debt to common stock (\$.65/share)	—	—	24,363	15,837	—
Conversion of accrued interest on convertible debt to common stock (\$.75/share)	—	—	16,117	12,088	—
Exercise of common stock warrants (\$1.00/share)	—	—	50,000	50,000	—
Common stock issued for accrued interest	—	—	150,000	75,000	(10,278)
Common stock issued for bonuses	—	—	53,601	72,361	(107,500)
Conversion of note payable and accrued interest to common stock (\$.45/share)	—	—	21,963	10,012	—
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—
Debt discount related to warrants and beneficial conversion feature associated with convertible debt	—	—	—	—	—
Net (loss) for year ended May 31, 2014	—	—	—	—	—
Balance at May 31, 2014	<u>95,100</u>	<u>\$266,251</u>	<u>55,753,311</u>	<u>\$30,367,779</u>	<u>—</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

CytoDyn Inc.
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Shareholders' (Deficit) Equity

	Additional Paid- In Capital	Rescission Amount	Accumulated Deficit	Total
Balance May 31, 2013	17,778,861	\$(536,500)	\$(34,002,819)	\$ (223,916)
Rescission expirations and exclusions	—	158,500	—	158,500
Amortization of deferred offering costs related to rescission liability	—	—	—	(28,636)
Proceeds from unit offering (\$1.30/unit)	—	—	—	13,642,667
Deferred offering costs	—	—	—	(2,084,063)
Inducement warrants	193,160	—	—	193,160
Conversion of convertible debt to common stock (\$.65/share)	—	—	—	1,330,000
Conversion of convertible debt to common stock (\$.75/share)	—	—	—	1,120,000
Conversion of accrued interest on convertible debt to common stock (\$.65/share)	—	—	—	15,837
Conversion of accrued interest on convertible debt to common stock (\$.75/share)	—	—	—	12,088
Exercise of common stock warrants (\$1.00/share)	—	—	—	50,000
Common stock issued for accrued interest	—	—	—	64,722
Common stock issued for bonuses	—	—	—	(35,139)
Conversion of note payable and accrued interest to common stock (\$.45/share)	—	—	—	10,012
Stock-based compensation	928,413	—	—	928,413
Debt discount related to warrants and beneficial conversion feature associated with convertible debt	1,200,000	—	—	1,200,000
Net (loss) for year ended May 31, 2014	—	—	(12,431,413)	(12,431,413)
Balance at May 31, 2014	<u>\$20,100,434</u>	<u>\$(378,000)</u>	<u>\$(46,434,232)</u>	<u>\$ 3,922,232</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

CytoDyn Inc.
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Shareholders' (Deficit) Equity

	Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	
Balance May 31, 2014	95,100	\$266,251	55,753,311	\$30,367,779	\$20,100,434
Rescission expirations and exclusions	—	—	—	—	—
Amortization of deferred offering costs related to rescission liability	—	(18,695)	—	(49,597)	—
Common stock for interest on convertible note	—	—	104,153	52,077	—
OID, intrinsic value related to warrants	—	—	—	—	2,505,261
Conversion of convertible debt to common stock (\$.75)/share	—	—	5,628,330	4,221,250	—
Conversion of accrued interest on convertible debt to common stock (\$.75/share)	—	—	119,580	86,296	—
Exercise of common stock warrants (\$.55/share)	—	—	1,938,974	1,066,435	—
Exercise of common stock warrants (\$.75/share)	—	—	100,000	75,000	—
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	631,302
Inducement interest on note conversions and warrant exercises	—	—	—	—	555,626
Inducement interest on reissued warrants	—	—	—	—	970,367
Net (loss) for year ended May 31, 2015	—	—	—	—	—
Balance at May 31, 2015	<u>95,100</u>	<u>\$247,556</u>	<u>63,644,348</u>	<u>\$35,819,240</u>	<u>\$24,762,990</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

CytoDyn Inc.
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Shareholders' (Deficit) Equity

	Rescission Amount	Accumulated Deficit	Total
Balance May 31, 2014	\$(378,000)	\$(46,434,232)	\$ 3,922,232
Rescission expirations and exclusions	378,000	—	378,000
Amortization of deferred offering costs related to rescission liability	—	—	(68,292)
Common stock for interest on convertible note	—	—	52,077
OID, intrinsic value related to warrants	—	—	2,505,261
Conversion of convertible debt to common stock (\$.75)/share	—	—	4,221,250
Conversion of accrued interest on convertible debt to common stock (\$.75/share)	—	—	86,296
Exercise of common stock warrants (\$.55/share)	—	—	1,066,435
Exercise of common stock warrants (\$.75/share)	—	—	75,000
Stock-based compensation	—	—	631,302
Inducement interest on note conversions and warrant exercises	—	—	555,626
Inducement interest on reissued warrants	—	—	970,367
Net (loss) for year ended May 31, 2015	—	(25,088,070)	(25,088,070)
Balance at May 31, 2015	\$ —	\$(71,522,302)	\$(10,692,516)

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)CytoDyn Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

	Year Ended May 31,	
	2015	2014
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$(25,088,070)	\$(12,431,413)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used by operating activities:		
Amortization and depreciation	360,582	352,429
Amortization of debt issuance costs	103,598	120,000
Amortization of discount on convertible notes	2,145,010	3,807,320
Amortization of discount on related party notes	523,614	—
Gain on settlement of accounts payable	—	(183,944)
Loss on the sale of fixed asset	583	—
Change in fair value of derivative liability	838,643	—
Inducement interest expense	1,526,254	193,160
Stock-based compensation	631,302	928,413
Changes in current assets and liabilities:		
Decrease (increase) in prepaid expenses	(498,928)	(348,972)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable, accrued salaries and severance, accrued license fees, accrued interest and accrued liabilities	7,440,554	176,064
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(12,016,858)</u>	<u>(7,386,943)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Furniture and equipment purchases	<u>(18,585)</u>	<u>(19,220)</u>
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(18,585)</u>	<u>(19,220)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Payments on indebtedness to related parties	—	(500,000)
Payments on convertible notes payable	—	(500,000)
Payments of debt issuance costs	(423,104)	(120,000)
Payments of offering costs	—	(2,084,063)
Proceeds from sale of common stock	—	13,642,667
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes payable	7,481,050	1,200,000
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	1,141,435	50,000
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>8,199,381</u>	<u>11,688,604</u>
Net change in cash	(3,836,062)	4,282,441
Cash, beginning of period	<u>4,886,122</u>	<u>603,681</u>
Cash, end of period	<u>\$ 1,050,060</u>	<u>\$ 4,886,122</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

CytoDyn Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

	Year Ended May 31,	
	2015	2014
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:		
Cash paid during the period for:		
Income taxes	\$ 3,142	\$ —
Interest	\$ 203,864	\$ 311,991
Non-cash investing and financing transactions:		
Common stock issued upon conversion of convertible debt	\$4,221,250	\$2,459,000
Common stock issued or to be issued for accrued interest payable	\$ 138,373	\$ 58,518
Original issue discount and intrinsic value of beneficial conversion feature related to debt issued with warrants	\$ —	\$1,200,000
Preferred and common stock subject to rescission liability	\$ 378,000	\$ 158,500
Amortization of deferred offering costs related to rescission liability	\$ 68,292	\$ 28,638
Accounts payable extinguished through settlements	\$ —	\$ 183,944
Original issue discount related to valuation of compound embedded derivative of convertible note payable issued with anti-dilution feature	\$1,170,264	\$ —
Original issue discount related to valuation of relative fair value of warrants issued with convertible notes payable	\$2,220,143	\$ —
Warrants issued for debt discount on convertible notes payable	\$ 285,118	\$ —

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

CYTODYN INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF MAY 31, 2015

1 – Organization

CytoDyn Inc. (the “Company”) was incorporated under the laws of Colorado on May 2, 2002 under the name Rexray Corporation (“Rexray”). In October 2003, the Company (under its previous name RexRay Corporation) entered into an Acquisition Agreement with CytoDyn of New Mexico, Inc. Pursuant to the acquisition agreement, the Company acquired assets related to its drug candidate Cytolin, including the assignment of the patent license agreement dated July 1, 1994 between CytoDyn of New Mexico, Inc. and Allen D. Allen covering three United States patents along with foreign counterpart patents which describe a method for treating Human Immunodeficiency Virus (“HIV”) disease with the use of monoclonal antibodies.

The Company is developing a class of therapeutic monoclonal antibodies to address unmet medical needs in the areas of HIV and Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (“AIDS”).

Advanced Genetic Technologies, Inc. (“AGTI”) was incorporated under the laws of Florida on December 18, 2006 pursuant to an acquisition during 2006.

On May 16, 2011, the Company formed a wholly owned subsidiary, CytoDyn Veterinary Medicine LLC (“CVM”), to explore the possible application of the Company’s existing proprietary monoclonal antibody technology to the treatment of Feline Immunodeficiency Virus (“FIV”). The Company views the formation of CVM as an effort to strategically diversify the use of its proprietary monoclonal antibody technology.

2 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries; AGTI and CVM. All intercompany transactions and balances are eliminated in consolidation.

Reclassifications

Certain prior year amounts shown in the accompanying consolidated financial statements have been reclassified to conform to the 2015 presentation. These reclassifications did not have any effect on total current assets, total assets, total current liabilities, total liabilities, total shareholders’ (deficit) equity or net loss.

Going Concern

The consolidated accompanying financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. As shown in the accompanying consolidated financial statements, the Company had losses for all periods presented. The Company incurred a net loss of \$25,088,070 and \$12,431,413 for the years ended May 31, 2015, and May 31, 2014, respectively. Additionally, the Company has a working capital deficit of \$8,687,443 as of May 31, 2015. These factors, among others, raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern.

The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability of assets and classification of liabilities that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern. The Company’s continuation as a going concern is dependent upon its ability to obtain additional operating capital, complete development of its product candidates, obtain U.S. Food & Drug Administration (“FDA”) approval, outsource manufacturing of the product candidates, and ultimately achieve initial revenues and attain profitability. The Company is currently engaging in significant research and development activities related to these product candidates, and expects to incur significant research and development expenses in the future. These research and development activities are subject to significant risks and uncertainties. We intend to finance our future development activities and our working capital needs largely from the sale of debt and equity securities, combined with additional funding from other traditional sources. There can be no assurance, however, that the Company will be successful in these endeavors.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

[Table of Contents](#)

Cash

Cash is maintained at federally insured financial institutions and, at times, balances may exceed federally insured limits. We have never experienced any losses related to these balances. Balances in excess of federally insured limits at May 31, 2015 and 2014 approximated \$1,164,000 and \$4,589,000, respectively.

Identified Intangible Assets

The Company follows the provisions of FASB ASC Topic 350 Intangibles-Goodwill and Other, which establishes accounting standards for the impairment of long-lived assets such as intangible assets subject to amortization. The Company reviews long-lived assets to be held and used for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable. If the sum of the undiscounted expected future cash flows over the remaining useful life of a long-lived asset group is less than its carrying value, the asset is considered impaired. Impairment losses are measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset group exceeds the fair value of the asset (See Note 12 for acquisition of patents). There were no impairment charges for the years ended May 31, 2015 and 2014. The value of the Company's patents would be significantly impaired by any adverse developments as they relate to the clinical trials pursuant to the patents acquired as discussed in Notes 7 and 13.

Research and Development

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Clinical trials costs incurred through third parties are expensed as the contracted work is performed. Where contingent milestone payments are due to third parties under research and development collaboration arrangements or other contractual agreements, the milestone payment obligations are expensed when the milestone conditions are probable and the amount of payment is reasonably estimable.

Pre-launch Inventory

The Company may scale-up and make commercial quantities of its product candidate prior to the date it anticipates that such product will receive final FDA approval. The scale-up and commercial production of pre-launch inventories involves the risk that such products may not be approved for marketing by the FDA on a timely basis, or ever. This risk notwithstanding, the Company may scale-up and build pre-launch inventories of product that have not yet received final governmental approval when the Company believes that such action is appropriate in relation to the commercial value of the product launch opportunity. The determination to capitalize is made once the Company (or its third party development partners) has filed a New Drug Application (an "NDA") that has been acknowledged by the FDA as containing sufficient information to allow the FDA to conduct its review in an efficient and timely manner and management is reasonably certain that all regulatory and legal hurdles will be cleared. This determination is based on the particular facts and circumstances relating to the expected FDA approval of the drug product being considered. As of May 31, 2014 and 2015 the Company did not have pre-launch inventory that qualified for capitalization pursuant to U.S. GAAP ASC 330 "Inventory."

Stock-Based Compensation

U.S. GAAP requires companies to measure the cost of employee services received in exchange for the award of equity instruments based on the fair value of the award at the date of grant. The expense is to be recognized over the period during which an employee is required to provide services in exchange for the award (requisite service period).

The Company accounts for common stock options and common stock warrants based on the fair market value of the instrument using the Black-Scholes option pricing model utilizing certain weighted average assumptions such as expected stock price volatility, term of the options and warrants, risk-free interest rates, and expected dividend yield at the grant date. The risk-free interest rate assumption is based upon observed interest rates appropriate for the expected term of the stock options. The expected volatility is based on the historical volatility of the Company's common stock at consistent intervals. The Company has not paid any dividends on its common stock since its inception and does not anticipate paying dividends on its common stock in the foreseeable future. The computation of the expected option term is based on the "simplified method," as the Company's stock options are "plain vanilla" options and the Company has a limited history of exercise data. For common stock options and warrants with periodic vesting, the Company recognizes the related compensation costs associated with these options and warrants on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period.

U.S. GAAP requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. Based on limited historical experience of forfeitures, the Company estimated future unvested option forfeitures at 0% for all periods presented.

[Table of Contents](#)

Preferred Stock

As of May 31, 2015, the Company's Board of Directors is authorized to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock without shareholder approval. As of May 31, 2015, the Company has authorized the issuance of 400,000 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock, as to which there are 95,100 shares outstanding at May 31, 2015 (see Note 4). The remaining preferred shares authorized have no specified rights other than the shares are non-voting.

Deferred Offering Costs

In connection with a stock rescission liability as discussed at Note 3, the Company has recorded approximately \$ -0- and \$68,300 in deferred offering costs as of May 31, 2015 and May 31, 2014, respectively. Due to the expiration of remaining rescission rights, the asset has been reclassified as a reduction of equity at May 31, 2015.

During the year ended May 31, 2014, the Company incurred approximately \$2,084,000 in direct incremental costs associated with sale of debt and equity securities as described in Note 6. The offering costs were recorded as a component of equity when the proceeds were received. The offering was completed on October 23, 2013.

Debt Issuance Costs

The Company has early adopted Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2015-03, as described in Note 10, which requires debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the debt liability and to be amortized over the life on the debt. During the year ended May 31, 2015, the Company incurred direct costs associated with the issuance of short-term convertible notes as described in Note 4, and recorded approximately \$708,000 of debt issuance costs and approximately \$104,000 of related amortization at May 31, 2015. During the year ended May 31, 2014, the Company incurred \$120,000 in direct costs associated with the issuance of the 2014 convertible bridge notes as described in Note 4, and recorded \$120,000 in amortization expense for the year ended May 31, 2014.

Stock for Services

The Company periodically issues common stock, warrants to purchase common stock and common stock options to consultants for various services. Costs of these transactions are measured at the fair value of the consideration received or the fair value of the equity instruments issued, whichever is more reliably measurable. The value of the common stock is measured at the earlier of (i) the date at which a firm commitment for performance by the counterparty to earn the equity instruments is reached or (ii) the date at which the counterparty's performance is complete.

Loss per Common Share

Basic loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average common shares and potentially dilutive common share equivalents. The effects of potential common stock equivalents are not included in computations when their effect is anti-dilutive. Because of the net losses for all periods presented, the basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding are the same since including the additional shares would have an anti-dilutive effect on the loss per share calculation. Common stock options and warrants to purchase 31,008,915 and 30,806,361 shares of common stock were not included in the computation of basic and diluted weighted average common shares outstanding for the years ended May 31, 2015 and May 31, 2014, respectively, as inclusion would be anti-dilutive for these periods. Additionally, as of May 31, 2015, shares of Series B convertible preferred stock in the aggregate of 95,100 shares can potentially convert into 951,000 shares of common stock, and \$7,531,050 in aggregate principal of convertible debt can potentially convert into 10,559,919 shares of common stock.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

At May 31, 2015 and May 31, 2014 the carrying value of the Company's cash, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate their fair value due to the short-term maturity of the instruments. The Company carries derivative financial instruments at fair value as required by U.S. GAAP.

Derivative financial instruments consist of financial instruments that contain a notional amount and one or more underlying variables (e.g., interest rate, security price, variable conversion rate or other variables), require no initial net investment and permit net settlement. Derivative financial instruments may be free-standing or embedded in other financial instruments. The Company follows the provisions of FASB ASC 815 "Derivatives and Hedging" ("ASC 815"), as their instruments are recorded as a derivative liability, at fair value, with changes in fair value reflected in income.

Fair Value Hierarchy

The three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value are as follows:

Level 1. Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

[Table of Contents](#)

Level 2. Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices in markets with insufficient volume or infrequent transactions (less active markets), or model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs are observable or can be derived principally from or corroborated with observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities. Level 2 inputs also include non-binding market consensus prices that can be corroborated with observable market data, as well as quoted prices that were adjusted for security-specific restrictions.

Level 3. Unobservable inputs to the valuation methodology are significant to the measurement of the fair value of assets or liabilities. These Level 3 inputs also include non-binding market consensus prices or non-binding broker quotes that we were unable to corroborate with observable market data.

Liability measured at fair value on a recurring basis by level within the fair value hierarchy as of May 31, 2015 and May 31, 2014 is as follows:

	Fair Value Measurement at May 31, 2015 ⁽¹⁾		Fair Value Measurement at May 31, 2014 ⁽¹⁾	
	Using Level 3	Total	Using Level 3	Total
Liability:				
Derivative liability	<u>\$2,008,907</u>	<u>\$2,008,907</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Total liability	<u>\$2,008,907</u>	<u>\$2,008,907</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

(1) The Company did not have any assets or liabilities measured at fair value using Level 1 or 2 of the fair value hierarchy as of May 31, 2015 and 2014.

A financial instrument's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurements. These instruments are not quoted on an active market, so the Company uses a Binomial Lattice Model to estimate the value of the derivative liability. A Binomial Lattice Model was used because management believes it reflects all the assumptions that market participants would likely consider in negotiating the transfer of the convertible notes including the potential for early conversion or adjustment of the conversion price due to a future dilutive issuance. The Company's derivative liability is classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy because certain unobservable inputs were used in the valuation model.

The following is a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances for the liability measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) during the year ended May 31, 2015:

Balance at May 31, 2014	\$ —
Note issuance, September 26, 2014	767,038
Note issuance, February 6, 2015	403,226
Fair value adjustments	<u>838,643</u>
Balance at May 31, 2015	<u>\$2,008,907</u>

Income Taxes

Deferred taxes are provided on the asset and liability method whereby deferred tax assets are recognized for deductible temporary differences and operating loss and tax credit carry forwards and deferred tax liabilities are recognized for taxable temporary differences. Temporary differences are the differences between the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and their tax bases. Future tax benefits for net operating loss carry forwards are recognized to the extent that realization of these benefits is considered more likely than not. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

The Company follows the provisions of FASB ASC 740-10 "Uncertainty in Income Taxes" (ASC 740-10). A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits has not been provided since there are no unrecognized benefits for all periods presented. The Company has not recognized interest expense or penalties as a result of the implementation of ASC 740-10. If there were an unrecognized tax benefit, the Company would recognize interest accrued related to unrecognized tax benefit in interest expense and penalties in operating expenses and penalties in operating expenses.

[Table of Contents](#)

Note 3 – Rescission Liabilities

The Company's board of directors (the "Board") was advised by outside legal counsel that compensation the Company previously paid to an employee and certain other non-employees who were acting as unlicensed, non-exempt broker-dealers soliciting investors on behalf of the Company from April 15, 2008 to February 18, 2011 was a violation of certain state and possibly federal securities laws. As a result, such investors and potentially others have rescission or monetary claims ("Claims") against the Company, and the Company's liability for these potential Claims is reflected in the Company's financial statements. On March 16, 2011, the Company filed a Current Report on Form 8-K disclosing the potential rescission liability (the "Liability Disclosure").

Rescission rights for individual investors and subscribers vary, based upon the laws of the states in which the investors or subscribers reside. Investments and subscriptions that are subject to rescission are recorded separately in our financial statements from shareholders' equity in the Company's balance sheet. As the statutory periods for pursuing such rights expire in the respective states, such amounts for those shares have been reclassified to shareholders' equity. Investors who have sold their shares of capital stock of the Company do not have rescission rights, but instead have claims for damages, to the extent their shares were sold at a net loss, which is determined by subtracting the purchase price plus statutory interest and costs, if any, from the sale price.

The Company considered methods to offer to rescind the previous investment purchase or subscription by persons who acquired or subscribed for investments during the period April 15, 2008 to February 18, 2011, but did not pursue any such methods.

The Company estimates an amount that is a probable indicator of the rescission liability and determined that such liability was remote, as of May 31, 2015, and accordingly, recorded rescission liabilities for May 31, 2015 and May 31, 2014 of \$ 0 and \$378,000, respectively. These amounts represent the believed remaining potential rescission liability as of the dates presented to investors who pursue their rescission rights and forfeit their shares. For the purpose of calculating and disclosing rescission liability, the Company has assumed that portions of the state Claims are barred by the statutes of limitations of certain states based upon a literal interpretation of the applicable statute.

Although the Company has assumed that affirmative defenses based upon the application of the statutes of limitations in these states may be generally available to bar these state Claims, it has not had legal counsel undertake a detailed analysis of case law that might apply to defer or avoid application of a bar to such claims; thus, if rescission claims are made for those assumed to be barred by a statute of limitations and such claims are contested by the Company, until such affirmative defenses are ruled upon in a proceeding adjudicating the rights at issue, no assurances can be made that, if asserted, such defenses would actually bar the rescission claims in these states. Since the issue of potential rescission liability was first disclosed by us in early 2011, no investor has asserted rescission rights and some such investors had subsequently invested in the Company again. Accordingly, as of May 31, 2015, management has concluded that the probability of certain investors asserting their rescission rights was remote and no longer reasonably estimable. As such, management eliminated the previously accrued rescission liability as of May 31, 2015.

Note 4 – Convertible Instruments

Series B Convertible Preferred Stock

During fiscal 2010, the Company issued 400,000 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series B") at \$5.00 per share for cash proceeds totaling \$2,009,000, of which 95,100 shares remain outstanding at May 31, 2015. Each share of the Series B is convertible into ten shares of the Company's common stock including any accrued dividend, with an effective fixed conversion price of \$.50 per share. The holders of the Series B can only convert their shares to common shares provided the Company has sufficient authorized common shares at the time of conversion. Accordingly, the conversion option was contingent upon the Company increasing its authorized common shares, which occurred in April 2010, when the Company's shareholders approved an increase in the authorized shares of common stock to 100,000,000. At the commitment date, which occurred upon such shareholder approval, the conversion option related to the Series B was beneficial. The intrinsic value of the conversion option at the commitment date resulted in a constructive dividend to the Series B holders of approximately \$6,000,000. The constructive dividend increased and decreased additional paid-in capital by identical amounts. The Series B has liquidation preferences over the common shares at \$5.00 per share plus any accrued dividends. Dividends are payable to the Series B holders when declared by the board of directors at the rate of \$.25 per share per annum. Such dividends are cumulative and accrue whether or not declared and whether or not there are any profits, surplus or other funds or assets of the Company legally available. The Series B holders have no voting rights.

2013 Convertible Notes

During the year ended May 31, 2013, the Company issued \$6,588,250 in unsecured convertible notes (the "Notes") to investors for cash. Each Note is convertible at the election of the holder at any time into common shares at a fixed conversion price. Total principal of \$6,208,250 is convertible at \$0.75 per share, and \$380,000 is convertible at \$0.65 per share. The Notes are payable in full between November 30, 2013 and March 6, 2016. The Notes bear interest at rates that range from 5% to 10% per year, payable in cash semi-annually in arrears beginning on April 1, 2013. In connection with the sale of the Notes, detachable common stock warrants with a two-year term to purchase a total of 8,527,984 common shares at exercise prices ranging from \$0.75 to \$2.00 per share were issued to the investors. The Company determined the fair value of the warrants using the Black-Scholes option pricing model utilizing certain weighted average assumptions such as expected stock price volatility, term of the warrants, risk-free interest rates, and expected dividend yield at the grant date. Additionally, at the commitment date, the Company determined that the conversion option related to the Notes was beneficial to the investors. As a result, the Company determined the intrinsic value of the conversion option utilizing the fair value of the common stock at the commitment date and the effective conversion price after discounting the Notes for the fair value of the warrants. The fair value of the warrants and the intrinsic value of the conversion option were recorded as debt discounts to

Table of Contents

the Notes, and a corresponding increase to additional paid-in capital. The debt discounts are amortized over the life of the Notes. At the time of conversion, any unamortized discounts associated with the Notes are fully amortized and recorded as interest expense. As of May 31, 2015, the outstanding principal of these Notes is \$50,000.

During fiscal year ended May 31, 2014, the holders of Notes in aggregate principal amount totaling \$1,500,000 and accrued but unpaid interest of \$6,351 converted their Notes into common stock. Of these conversions, \$1,120,000 and \$350,000 in principal were at a conversion price of \$0.75 and \$0.65 per share, respectively, resulting in the issuance of 2,087,717 shares of common stock. In addition, one holder of a Note with a principal amount of \$250,000 was paid in full upon maturity.

During the year ended May 31, 2015, holders of the Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,175,000, plus accrued but unpaid interest of \$4,703, were induced to convert their Notes into common stock, at the rate of \$0.75 per share, conditioned upon their immediate exercise of warrants at an exercise price reduced from \$2.00 down to \$0.55 per share, as further described in Note 6. The note conversions resulted in the issuance of 1,556,667 shares of common stock and a cash interest payment of \$3,793.

During the year ended May 31, 2015, holders of the Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$3,046,250, plus accrued but unpaid interest of \$86,296, were induced to convert their Notes into 4,181,079 shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$0.75, conditioned upon the Company issuing new warrants to replace previously expired warrants to purchase an aggregate of 6,310,677 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share, with an approximate term of seven months from date of issuance and as further described in Note 6.

In connection with the issuance of the Company's convertible Notes in fiscal year ended 2013, detachable common stock warrants, with terms of two or three years, were issued to the investors to purchase a total of 9,451,056 common shares at exercise prices ranging from \$.50 to \$2.00 per share. During the year ended May 31, 2014, warrants covering 923,072 shares were issued to investors at an exercise price of \$.50 per share. All of the warrants are currently exercisable in full. The Company determined the fair value of the warrants using the Black-Scholes option pricing model utilizing certain weighted-average assumptions, such as expected stock price volatility, term of the warrants, risk-free interest rate and expected dividend yield at the commitment date.

The Company utilized the following weighted-average assumptions to value the warrants:

	2015	2014
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%
Stock price volatility	80.68%	78-93%
Expected term	.50 yr	3-5 years
Risk-free interest rate	0.12%	.64-1.42%
Grant-date fair value	\$0.15	\$.66-\$.72

Additionally, at the commitment date, the Company determined that the conversion feature related to the Notes was beneficial to the investors. As a result, the Company determined the intrinsic value of the conversion feature utilizing the fair value of the underlying common stock at the commitment date and the effective conversion price after discounting the Notes for the fair value of the warrants. The fair value of the warrants and the intrinsic value of the beneficial conversion feature were recorded as a debt discount to the Notes, with a corresponding increase to additional paid-in capital. The debt discount is amortized over the life of the Notes. During the years ended May 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company recognized approximately \$2,145,000 and \$3,807,000, respectively, as interest expense related to amortization of the debt discount. The unamortized discount is fully amortized upon any conversion of the Notes before maturity. Activity related to the Notes was as follows:

	May 31, 2015	May 31, 2014
Face amount of Notes	<u>\$ 4,271,250</u>	<u>\$ 7,221,250</u>
Unamortized discount	(6,529)	(1,932,566)
Repayments	—	(500,000)
Conversions	<u>(4,221,250)</u>	<u>(2,450,000)</u>
Total carrying value of Notes	<u>\$ 43,471</u>	<u>\$ 2,338,684</u>
Short-term portion of Notes	<u>\$ 43,471</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Long-term portion of Notes	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 2,338,684</u>

Table of Contents

2014 Convertible Bridge Notes

During the year ended May 31, 2014, the Company issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,200,000 of unsecured short-term notes with a fixed conversion price, (the Notes) to investors for cash. The Notes bear interest of 5% per year and a maturity of six months. The Notes could be converted on or before October 1, 2013 into the Company's private equity offering, as further described in Note 9. During the year ended May 31, 2014, holders of the Notes converted an aggregate principal amount of \$950,000 into the private equity offering at a conversion price of \$0.65 and one holder of a Note in the principal amount of \$250,000 exercised their right to receive repayment.

AVCP Convertible Notes

During the year ended May 31, 2015, the Company issued a three-month unsecured convertible promissory note in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,500,000 to Alpha Venture Capital Partners, L.P. ("AVCP"). The principal amount of the Note plus unpaid accrued interest is convertible at the election of the holder into shares of the Company's common stock at any time prior to maturity at an initial conversion price of \$1.00 per share. The Note bears simple interest of 1.2% per month, payable at maturity on May 5, 2015, and monthly thereafter, if the Company exercises its one-time option to extend the maturity by an additional three months, which the Company exercised such right on April 1, 2015. The maturity date has been extended to August 5, 2015. Prepayment is permitted without penalty subject to the Company's obligation to pay at least three months' interest on the principal amount. The conversion price is subject to (i) adjustment for stock splits and similar corporate events and (ii) reduction to a price per share that is 10% below the lowest sale price that is below \$.9444 per share, for shares of CytoDyn common stock sold or deemed sold in future securities offerings, including sales to AVCP and its designees subject to certain exempt transactions. Without AVCP's prior written consent, the Company may not incur additional indebtedness for borrowed money, other than up to an additional \$6.0 million in convertible promissory notes that may be issued to AVCP or related parties, unless such indebtedness is subordinated in right of payment to the Company's obligations under the AVCP Note and any additional notes issued to AVCP or related parties.

During the year ended May 31, 2015, the Company issued a two-year term unsecured convertible promissory note (the "AVCP Note") in the aggregate principal amount of \$2,000,000 to Alpha Venture Capital Partners, L.P. ("AVCP"). The AVCP Note bears simple interest at the annual rate of 5%, payable quarterly. The principal balance of the AVCP Note is due and payable in full on September 26, 2016, subject to acceleration of payment in the event of default. Prepayment is permitted without penalty. The AVCP Note includes events of default for nonpayment of principal or interest when due or other breaches of the AVCP Note, as well as for breach of any term of the AVCP Note and related warrant agreement. The principal amount of the Note plus unpaid accrued interest is convertible at the election of the holder into shares of the Company's common stock at any time prior to maturity at an initial conversion price of \$1.00 per share. The conversion price is subject to (i) adjustment for stock splits and similar corporate events and (ii) reduction to a price per share that is 10% below the lowest sale price that is below \$.9444 per share, for shares of CytoDyn common stock sold or deemed sold in future securities offerings, including sales to AVCP and its designees subject to certain exempt transactions. Without AVCP's prior written consent, the Company may not incur additional indebtedness for borrowed money, other than up to an additional \$6.0 million in convertible promissory notes that may be issued to AVCP or related parties, unless such indebtedness is subordinated in right of payment to the Company's obligations under the AVCP Note and any additional notes issued to AVCP or related parties.

As a result of the private placement of approximately \$4 million in convertible notes during the fourth quarter of fiscal year ended May 31, 2015, the conversion price of the existing AVCP Notes was reduced to \$0.675 per share of common stock, which was 90% of the weighted-average conversion price of \$0.75 related to the approximately \$4 million offering of convertible notes. The decrease in the conversion price caused the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the AVCP Notes to increase from 3,500,000 to 5,185,185 shares of common stock.

The Company accounted for the AVCP Notes and warrants as a financing transaction, wherein the proceeds received were allocated to the financial instruments issued. Prior to making the accounting allocation, the AVCP Notes and warrants were evaluated for proper classification under FASB ASC 480 "Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity" ("ASC 480") and ASC 815. ASC 815 generally requires embedded terms and features that have characteristics of derivatives to be evaluated for bifurcation and separate accounting in instances where their economic risks and characteristics are not clearly and closely related to the risks of the host contract. The embedded derivative features consist of the conversion price being subject to (i) adjustment for stock splits and similar corporate events and (ii) reduction to a conversion price per share that is 10% below the lowest sale price that is below \$.9444 per share for common stock sold or deemed sold in future securities offerings, subject to certain exempt transactions. The note conversion round down (or anti-dilution) provision terms are not consistent with the definition for financial instruments indexed to the Company's stock. As such, the conversion option and conversion reset price protection in the AVCP Notes require bifurcation as a derivative liability.

In connection with the two AVCP Notes, the Company issued warrants to AVCP covering 250,000 and 75,000 shares of the Company's common stock exercisable at a price of \$0.50 per share on September 26, 2014 and February 6, 2015, respectively. The warrants are currently exercisable in full, include a cashless exercise feature, and will expire on December 31, 2019 and February 28, 2020, respectively.

Table of Contents

The aforementioned warrants have a term of five years from inception and an exercise price of \$.50 per share and meet the conditions for equity classification per ASC 815. The fair value of the warrants was determined using a Black-Scholes option model using the following assumptions:

	Warrants issued on September 26, 2014	Warrants issued on February 6, 2015
Risk free interest rate	1.82%	1.48%
Expected life	5 years	5 years
Expected volatility	136%	119%
Dividend yield	0.00%	0.00%

Based on the previous conclusions, the Company allocated the cash proceeds first to the derivative liability at its fair value and then to the warrants at their relative fair value, with the residual allocated to the host AVCP Notes as follows:

	September 26, 2014	February 6, 2015	Debt Discount	Fair Value	May 31, 2015
AVCP convertible notes payable	\$ 1,074,617	\$ 1,039,387	\$ 523,614	\$ —	\$2,637,618
Compound embedded derivative	767,038	403,226	—	838,643	2,008,907
Warrants (equity allocation)	158,345	57,387	—	—	215,732
	<u>\$ 2,000,000</u>	<u>\$ 1,500,000</u>	<u>\$ 523,614</u>	<u>\$838,643</u>	<u>\$4,862,257</u>

Short-Term Convertible Notes

During the year ended May 31, 2015, the Company issued approximately \$4.0 million of six-month unsecured convertible promissory notes (the "Notes") and related warrants to investors for cash. Each Note is convertible, at the election of the holder, at any time into common shares at a \$0.75 per share. The Notes bear interest of 7% per annum, payable in cash upon maturity. In connection with the Notes, the Company issued warrants with a five-year term to purchase a total of 1,061,586 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.75. The Company determined the fair value of the warrants using the Black-Scholes option pricing model utilizing certain weighted-average assumptions, such as expected stock price volatility, term of the warrants, risk-free interest rate and expected dividend yield at the commitment date.

The Company utilized the following weighted-average assumptions to value the above investor warrants:

	2015
Expected dividend yield	0%
Stock price volatility	88.79%
Expected term	5 years
Risk-free interest rate	1.46%-1.58%
Grant-date fair value	\$0.52-\$0.76

Additionally, at the commitment date, the Company determined that the conversion feature related to the Notes was beneficial to the investors. As a result, the Company determined the intrinsic value of the beneficial conversion feature utilizing the fair value of the underlying common stock at the commitment date and the effective conversion price after discounting the Notes for the fair value of the warrants. The fair value of the warrants and the intrinsic value of the conversion feature were recorded as a debt discounts to the Notes, and a corresponding increase to additional paid-in capital. The debt discounts are amortized over the life of the Notes. During the year ended May 31, 2015, the Company recognized approximately \$219,000 as interest expense related to amortization of the debt

[Table of Contents](#)

discounts. The unamortized discounts are fully amortized upon any conversion of the Notes before maturity. Activity related to the Notes was as follows:

	<u>May 31, 2015</u>
Face amount of Notes	<u>\$ 3,981,050</u>
Unamortized discount	(2,390,063)
Repayments	—
Conversions	—
Total carrying value of Notes	<u>\$ 1,590,987</u>

Note 5 – Derivative Liability:

The following tables summarize the fair value of the derivative liability and linked common shares as of the derivative liability inception dates (September 26, 2014 and February 6, 2015) and May 31, 2015:

	AVCP Notes Dated as of		
	September 26, 2014	February 6, 2015	May 31, 2015
Total derivative liability	<u>\$ 767,038</u>	<u>\$ 403,266</u>	<u>\$2,008,907</u>
Shares indexed to derivative liability	<u>2,000,000</u>	<u>1,500,000</u>	<u>5,185,185</u>

Changes in the fair value of the derivative liability, carried at fair value, are reported as “Change in fair value of derivative liability” in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. During the year ended May 31, 2015, the Company recognized a non-cash expense of approximately \$839,000 due to an increase in the derivative liability related to the embedded derivative in the AVCP Notes.

ASC 815 does not permit an issuer to account separately for individual derivative terms and features embedded in hybrid financial instruments that require bifurcation and liability classification as derivative financial instruments. Rather, such terms and features must be combined together and fair valued as a single, compound embedded derivative. The Company selected a Binomial Lattice Model to value the compound embedded derivative because it believes this technique is reflective of all significant assumptions that market participants would likely consider in negotiating the transfer of this convertible note. Such assumptions include, among other inputs, stock price volatility, risk-free rates, credit risk assumptions, early redemption and conversion assumptions and the potential for future adjustment of the conversion price due to a future dilutive financing.

Significant inputs and assumptions used in the Binomial Lattice Model for the derivative liability are as follows:

	September 26, 2014	February 6, 2015	May 31, 2015
Quoted market price on valuation date	\$0.79	\$0.96	\$0.99
Contractual conversion rate	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00
Adjusted conversion price (a)	\$0.9759	\$1.0000	\$0.675
Contractual term to maturity (years)	2.00	0.49	0.18-1.33
Expected volatility	123%	124%	73% - 105%
Contractual interest rate	5%	2%	1.2%-5.0%
Risk-free rate	0.59%	0.045%	0.01%-0.35%
Risk-adjusted rate	2.69%	2.78%	2.80%
Probability of event of default	5.00%	5.00%	5.00%

- (a) The adjusted conversion price input used in the Binomial Lattice Model considers both i) the reduction of the conversion price to \$0.675 on April 30, 2015, as result of the short-term convertible notes offering in which Common Stock was sold for a weighted average price of \$0.75 and ii) potential adjustment to the stated conversion price due to a future dilutive issuance. This input was calculated using a probability-weighted approach which considered the likelihood of various scenarios occurring including (i) potential success or failure of various phases for PRO 140, (ii) the probability the Company will enter into a future financing and (iii) and the potential price of a future financing.

The fair value of the derivative liability is significantly influenced by the Company’s trading market price, stock price volatility, changes in interest, assumptions regarding the adjusted conversion price and early redemption or conversion of the AVCP Notes.

[Table of Contents](#)

Note 6 – Stock Options and Warrants

The Company has one active stock-based equity plan at May 31, 2015, the CytoDyn Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2012 Plan”), which was approved by shareholders at the Company’s 2012 annual meeting of shareholders to replace the 2004 Stock Incentive Plan and subsequently amended by shareholder approval in February 2015 to increase the number of shares available for issuance from 3,000,000 to 5,000,000 shares of common stock. As of May 31, 2015, the Company had 2,754,930 shares available for future stock-based grants under the 2012 Plan.

During the year ended May 31, 2015, the Company granted options to purchase a total of 483,973 shares of common stock to directors and an employee, with exercise prices ranging from \$.66 to \$.81 per share. The director option awards covering 333,973 shares, vest at 25% per quarter over one year and an option covering 100,000 shares vest at 50% per year over two years, all with a five-year term. The grant date fair value related to these options was \$.35 per share. The employee award covering 50,000 shares of common stock vests ratably over three years with a five-year term. The grant date fair value related to the employee award was \$.43 per share.

During the year ended May 31, 2015, in connection with the two AVCP Notes (see Note 4), the Company issued warrants covering 250,000 and 75,000 shares of the Company’s common stock exercisable at a price of \$0.50 per share. The warrants are currently exercisable in full, include a cashless exercise feature and have a five-year term.

During the year ended May 31, 2015 the Company granted a warrant to purchase a total of 150,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.15 per share to a third party consulting firm retained by the Company. The warrant, which expires on December 8, 2019, vests and becomes exercisable cumulatively in three tranches of 50,000 shares each in March 2015, September 2015 and March 2016. In the event the Company terminates its contract with the holder, vesting terminates immediately. The Company’s board of directors granted a warrant to purchase a total of 100,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.15 per share to a scientific advisor retained by the Company. The warrant, which will terminate in December 2019, will become vested and exercisable cumulatively as follows, 33,334 shares in April 2015, and 33,333 shares each in August 2015 and December 2015, respectively. In addition, a warrant covering 150,000 shares of common stock was granted to an outside third party consultant retained by the Company. The exercise price was \$.83 per share, with a five-year term expiring in March 2020 and vests 50% in March of 2016 and March of 2017. A warrant for 150,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.05 per share was granted to a consultant. The warrant vests based on certain milestones. The warrant expired during 2015, as the milestones were not achieved.

During the year ended May 31, 2015, in connection with an inducement to convert certain promissory notes into common stock, as described in Note 4, the Company issued warrants to replace previously expired warrants to purchase an aggregate of 6,310,677 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share. All but two of the warrants are exercisable through October 2015. One warrant, for the purchase of 186,667 shares of common stock, is exercisable through December 2015 and one warrant, for the purchase of 160,000 shares of common stock, is exercisable until January 15, 2016. The Company agreed to register for resale the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants. Pursuant to U.S. GAAP, issuance of warrants to induce the conversion debt is characterized as inducement interest expense and, as such, the Company recognized non-cash interest expense related to these replacement warrants of approximately \$970,000 during the year ended May 31, 2015, which was the Black-Scholes fair value of the warrants at the time of issuance.

During the year ended May 31, 2015, in connection with an offer to induce the exercise of warrants initially issued with convertible debt, the Company agreed to reduce the exercise prices, which ranged from \$0.75 and \$2.00 per share, down to \$0.55 per share, conditioned upon immediate exercise of the warrant. This inducement offer resulted in the issuance of 1,938,974 shares of common stock and receipt of proceeds by the Company of \$1,066,435. Pursuant to U.S. GAAP, reducing the exercise price of warrants is characterized as inducement to convert the warrant and, as such, the Company recognized non-cash interest expense of approximately \$555,000 during the year ended May 31, 2015, which was the fair value of the warrants at the time of exercise. In addition, a warrant covering 100,000 shares of common stock was exercised during the year ended May 31, 2015, at an exercise price of \$0.75, with proceeds of \$75,000 received by the Company.

As discussed in Note 4 above, in connection with the sale of approximately \$4 million convertible Notes, the Company issued warrants to purchase a total of 1,061,586 common shares to investors. These warrants have a five-year term, an exercise price of \$0.75 and are fully exercisable. In addition, the placement agent received a warrant covering 530,802 shares of common stock at \$0.75 per share. The warrant has a five-year term, immediate vesting and a cashless exercise provision and is fully exercisable. The placement agent warrants were treated as debt issuance costs and the fair value of the warrants, which was approximately \$285,000, is included in the total debt issuance costs (see Note 4).

Compensation expense related to stock options and warrants issued as compensation was approximately \$631,000 and \$928,400 for the year ended May 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The grant date fair value of options and warrants vested during the years ended May 31, 2015 and 2014, was approximately \$886,000 and \$2,274,000, respectively. As of May 31, 2015, there was approximately \$527,000 of unrecognized compensation costs related to share-based payments for unvested options, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.13 years.

Table of Contents

The estimated fair value of options and warrants is determined using the Black-Scholes option valuation model with the following weighted-average assumptions for the periods ended May 31, 2015 and 2014:

	2015	2014
Risk-free rate	0.73% - 1.10%	0.52% - 1.85%
Dividend yield	—	—
Volatility	74.36% - 81.16%	78.73% - 92.92%
Expected term	2.5-3.5 years	2.5-3.5 years
Grant date fair value	\$0.33 - \$0.60	\$.40- \$.67

The following table represents stock option and warrant activity for the periods ended May 31, 2015 and 2014:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life in Years	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Options and warrants outstanding - May 31, 2013	18,146,838	\$ 1.65	1.86	\$ 140,321
Granted	18,414,244	0.74	—	—
Exercised	(50,000)	—	—	—
Forfeited/expired/cancelled	(5,704,721)	1.49	—	—
Options and warrants outstanding - May 31, 2014	30,806,361	1.13	3.29	177,042
Granted	9,262,038	0.93	—	—
Exercised	(2,038,974)	0.55	—	—
Forfeited/expired/cancelled	(7,020,510)	1.76	—	—
Options and warrants outstanding - May 31, 2015	31,008,915	0.88	2.94	5,538,335
Outstanding exercisable - May 31, 2015	29,898,494	\$ 0.89	2.91	\$ 5,334,919

Note 7 – License Agreements

Under the Asset Purchase Agreement, dated July 25, 2012, between the Company and Progenics Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“Progenics”) (the “Asset Purchase Agreement”), the Company acquired from Progenics its proprietary HIV viral-entry inhibitor drug candidate PRO 140 (“PRO 140”), a humanized anti-CCR5 monoclonal antibody, as well as certain other related assets, including the existing inventory of bulk PRO 140 drug product, intellectual property, certain related licenses and sublicenses, and U.S. Food and Drug administration (“FDA”) regulatory filings. On October 16, 2012, the Company paid to Progenics \$3,500,000 in cash to close the transaction. The Company is also required to pay Progenics the following milestone payments and royalties: (i) \$1,500,000 at the time of the first dosing in a U.S. Phase 3 trial or non-US equivalent; (ii) \$5,000,000 at the time of the first US new drug application approval by the FDA or other non-U.S. approval for the sale of PRO 140; and (iii) royalty payments of up to 5% on net sales during the period beginning on the date of the first commercial sale of PRO 140 until the later of (a) the expiration of the last to expire patent included in the acquired assets, and (b) 10 years, in each case determined on a country-by country basis. Payments to Progenics are in addition to payments due under a Development and License Agreement, dated April 30, 1999 (the “PDL License”), between Protein Design Labs (now AbbVie Inc.) and Progenics, which was assigned to us in the Asset Purchase Agreement, pursuant to which we must pay additional milestone payments and royalties as follows: (i) \$1,000,000 upon initiation of a Phase 3 clinical trial; (ii) \$500,000 upon filing a Biologic License Application with the FDA or non-U.S. equivalent regulatory body; (iii) \$500,000 upon FDA approval or approval by another non-U.S. equivalent regulatory body; and (iv) royalties of up to 7.5% of net sales for the longer of 10 years and the date of expiration of the last to expire licensed patent. Additionally, the PDL License provides for an annual maintenance fee of \$150,000 until royalties paid exceed that amount. Pursuant to the foregoing Asset Purchase Agreement and PDL License, the Company accrued an expense of \$2,500,000 as of May 31, 2015, in connection with the anticipated milestone payments related to the first patient dosing in a Phase 3 clinical trial.

Subsequent to year end, the Company reached agreement in principle with a third-party licensor to enter into a licensing agreement covering the licensor’s “system know-how” technology with respect to the Company’s use of proprietary cell lines to manufacture new PRO 140 material. The license will require payment of £600,000 (approximately US\$930,000) by December 31, 2015, and a contingent payment of up to an additional £600,000 (approximately US\$930,000) on June 30, 2016. The amount of the contingent payment depends on the outcome of pending litigation between the licensor and the company that sold PRO 140 to CytoDyn. The Company has accrued an expense for the payment of US\$930,000, as of May 31, 2015, for the amount due by December 31, 2015, but has not accrued the contingent payment due on June 30, 2016, as of May 31, 2015, as the amount and probability of payment cannot be reasonably estimated. Future annual license fees and royalty rate will vary depending on whether CytoDyn manufactures PRO 140 itself, utilizes the third-party licensor as a contract manufacturer, or utilizes an independent party as a contract manufacturer. The licensor does not charge an annual license fee of £300,000 when it serves as the manufacturer.

Note 8 – Commitments and Contingencies

Upon the successful completion of our Phase 2b study and in anticipation for the upcoming U.S. Phase 3 clinical trial, the Company entered into a project work order with its current clinical research organization (“CRO”). The estimated cost for this study is approximately \$13 million to \$15 million, of which \$4.4 million represents direct service fees payable to the CRO. Under the terms of this agreement, the Company paid an execution fee of \$733,916 toward direct service fees. These fees are reflected as a current asset and has an unamortized

balance of such amount at May 31, 2015. The balance of the estimated trial costs are provided by third parties, such as testing laboratories and patient clinics.

Table of Contents

In furtherance of our business strategy and subsequent to fiscal year-end 2014, the Company entered into a manufacturing agreement with a contract manufacturing organization to manufacture additional PRO 140. The remaining costs to be incurred under this agreement, are approximately \$3.6 million, of which approximately \$3.2 million represent a fixed contractual obligation pursuant to various termination provisions. The total future estimated costs of manufacturing may vary materially depending on future decisions by management and its technical consultants with respect to various scientific and regulatory requirements.

In addition, from time to time, the Company is involved in claims and suits that arise in the ordinary course of business. Management currently believes that the resolution of any such claims against the Company, if any, will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition or results of operations.

Note 9 – Private Securities Offering

On October 23, 2013, the Company completed a private equity offering (the "Equity Offering"). Pursuant to the Equity Offering, the Company sold to investors a total of 11,153,850 Units at a price of \$1.30 per Unit, for total gross proceeds of approximately \$14.5 million. Each Unit consisted of two shares of common stock and one warrant to purchase common stock at an exercise price of \$.75 per share. During the fiscal year ended May 31, 2014, the Company issued a total of 20,989,494 shares of common stock. In conjunction with the Equity Offering, the Company also issued warrants to purchase 11,153,850 shares of common stock at the \$.75 per share exercise price (see Notes 2 and 5 for a description of the warrants and offering costs related to the Equity Offering).

During April and May 2015, the Company completed a private debt offering of convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$3,981,050. Each note is convertible into common stock at the rate of \$0.75 per share. Each note has a term of six months and annual interest rate of 7% payable upon maturity. The Company also issued to each note holder a warrant covering 50% of the number of share into which the related note is convertible. Each warrants has an exercise price of \$0.75 per share and a five-year term.

Note 10 – Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Recent accounting pronouncements, other than below, issued by the FASB (including its EITF), the AICPA and the SEC did not or are not believed by management to have a material effect on the Company's present or future financial statements.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-03 "Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs." The standard requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct reduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by the amendments in this standards update. The new guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015, including interim periods within that reporting period and early adoption is permitted. The Company has evaluated this ASU and determined that it will early adopt beginning with the annual period ended May 31, 2015. The adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on our financial position, overall results of operations or cash flows.

In June 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2014-12, "Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718), Accounting for Share-Based Payments When the Terms of an Award Provide That a Performance Target Could Be Achieved after the Requisite Service Period" (ASU 2014-12). ASU 2014-12 provides special optional transitional guidance for awards with performance targets. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2015, and interim periods within those annual periods, with early adoption permitted. Management is currently assessing the impact the adoption of ASU 2014-12 will have on its Consolidated Financial Statements.

In August 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2014-15, "Presentation of Financial Statements—Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40): Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern" ("ASU 2014-15"). ASU 2014-15 is intended to define management's responsibility to evaluate whether there is substantial doubt about an organization's ability to continue as a going concern and to provide related footnote disclosures. The amendments in this ASU are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. Management is currently assessing the impact the adoption of ASU 2014-15 will have on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

Note 11 – Related Party Transactions

During the year ended May 31, 2014, the Company paid in cash a note payable to a director of the Company for \$500,000 with accrued interest at 15%. The principal and accrued interest were paid in full at the April 11, 2014 maturity date. Interest was payable in the form of shares of common stock not to exceed 150,000 shares at a fixed price of \$.50 per share. For the years ended May 31, 2015 and May 31, 2014, the Company recorded approximately \$ 0 and \$64,700 in interest expense, respectively, and issued a total of 150,000 shares.

On September 26, 2014, the Company entered into a \$2 million convertible promissory note with AVCP, as more fully described in Note 4 above. In October of 2014, Mr. Carl C. Dockery, the principal of AVCP was appointed a director of the Company. On February 6, 2015, the Company entered into a second convertible promissory note in the aggregate principal amount of \$1.5 million, as more fully described in Note 4 above.

The above terms and amounts are not necessarily indicative of the terms and amounts that would have been incurred had comparable transactions been entered into with independent parties.

Note 12 – Income Taxes

Deferred taxes are recorded for all existing temporary differences in the Company's assets and liabilities for income tax and financial reporting purposes. Due to the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets, as noted below, there was no net deferred tax benefit or expense for the periods ended May 31, 2015 and 2014.

Reconciliation of the federal statutory income tax rate of 34% to the effective income tax rate is as follows for all periods presented:

	2015	2014
Income tax provision at statutory rate	34.0%	34.0%
State income taxes, net	0.0	0.4
Rate change	(0.6)	(9.6)
Derivative gain/loss	(1.2)	—
Valuation allowance	(32.2)	(24.8)
	<u>0.0%</u>	<u>0.0%</u>

Net deferred tax assets and liabilities are comprised of the following as of May 31, 2015 and 2014:

	2015	2014
Deferred tax asset (liability) current:		
Accrued expenses	\$ 219,100	\$ 159,300
Debt discount and amortization	—	—
Valuation allowance	(219,100)	(159,300)
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Deferred tax asset (liability) non-current:		
Net operating loss	\$ 16,857,600	\$ 9,957,400
Debt discount	(902,700)	(663,700)
Expense on non-qualified stock options	3,073,500	2,893,300
Other	211,700	176,200
Valuation allowance	(19,240,100)	12,363,200
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

Table of Contents

The tax benefit for the period presented is offset by a valuation allowance established against deferred tax assets arising from operating losses and other temporary differences, the realization of which could not be considered more likely than not. In future periods, tax benefits and related tax deferred assets will be recognized when management considers realization of such amounts to be more likely than not.

At May 31, 2015, the Company had available net operating loss carry forwards of approximately \$49,581,217, which expire beginning in 2022.

The Company's income tax returns remain subject to examination by all tax jurisdictions for tax years May 31, 2012 through 2014.

Note 13 – Acquisition of Patents

As discussed in Note 7 above, the Company consummated an asset purchase on October 16, 2012, and paid \$3,500,000 for certain assets, including intellectual property, certain related licenses and sublicenses, FDA filings and various forms of the PRO 140 drug substance. The Company followed the guidance in Financial Accounting Standards Topic 805 to determine if the Company acquired a business. Based on the prescribed accounting, the Company acquired assets and not a business. As of May 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company has recorded \$3,500,000 of intangible assets in the form of patents. The Company estimates the acquired patents have an estimated life of eight years. Subsequent to the acquisition date, the Company has continued to expand, amend and file new patents central to its current trial strategies, which in turn have extended the protection period for certain methods of using PRO 140 and formulations comprising PRO 140 out through at least 2026 and 2031, respectively, in various countries.

The following presents intangible assets activity:

	May 31, 2015	May 31, 2014
Gross carrying amounts	\$3,500,000	\$3,500,000
Accumulated amortization	(918,750)	(568,750)
Total amortizable intangible assets, net	2,581,250	2,931,250
Patents currently not amortized	35,989	35,989
Carrying value of intangibles, net	\$2,617,239	\$2,967,239

Amortization expense related to intangible patents was approximately \$350,000 for the years ended May 31, 2015 and May 31, 2014. The estimated aggregate future amortization expense related to the Company's intangible assets with finite lives is estimated at approximately \$350,000 per year for the next five years.

Note 14 – Subsequent Events

On June 1, 2015, the Company, pursuant to its non-employee director compensation program, granted annual awards of stock options to its non-employee directors covering a total of 350,000 shares, with an exercise price of \$0.975 per share and a five-year term. These options vest in equal quarterly installments over one year.

On June 11, 2015, the Company granted a stock option to the Chairman of the board of directors covering 250,000 shares with an exercise price of \$0.97 and a five-year term. This option award was fully vested on the date of grant.

Also on June 11, 2015, the Company approved the issuance of the following warrants with an exercise price of \$1.02 per share and a five-year term to: (i) a consultant covering 200,000 shares, as to which vest 50% in January of 2016 and January of 2017; (b) an advisor covering 10,000 shares and were fully vested upon issuance and (c) its clinical research organization covering 170,000 shares, as to which will be fully vested in February 2017, conditioned upon performance against numerous specific milestone dates.

Effective June 23, 2015, the Company, Alpha Venture Capital Management, LLC and Alpha Venture Capital Partners, LP ("AVCP") entered into a Debt Conversion and Termination Agreement (the "Conversion and Termination Agreement") pursuant to which (i) AVCP agreed to convert the \$3,535,627.15 in aggregate indebtedness (the "Note Debt") owed to AVCP as of June 23, 2015 under its two convertible notes in exchange for 5,237,966 shares of the Company's common stock (the "Note Shares"); (ii) subject to the conversion of the Note Debt, the Company agreed to issue AVCP an additional five-year warrant award to purchase 1,000,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.675 per share (the "Inducement Warrant"); and (iii) subject to the AVCP's receipt of the Note Shares and Inducement Warrant, the parties agreed to (a) terminate the subscription agreements; and (b) release and discharge each other party from all claims and obligations arising under the two convertible notes, the Note Debt and the subscription agreements.

On June 30, 2015, the Company granted annual awards of stock options to its two officers covering an aggregate of 350,000 shares with an exercise price of \$0.90 per share and a five-year term, which vest ratably over three years. The Company also granted a stock option to an employee covering 50,000 shares with an exercise price of \$0.90 per share and a five-year term, which vest ratably over three years.

PART II
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth the estimated expenses payable by the registrant in connection with the sale of shares of our common stock covered by this registration statement, other than sales commissions or discounts, and related expenses, which will be paid by the selling shareholders. All amounts shown, except the SEC registration fee, are estimates:

SEC registration fee	\$ 1,500
Printing expenses	10,000
Legal fees and expenses	30,000
Accounting fees and expenses	5,000
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	<u>5,000</u>
Total	<u>\$51,500</u>

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Section 145 of the DGCL authorizes a corporation to indemnify its directors, officers, employees and agents against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement reasonably incurred, provided they act in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe their conduct was unlawful, although in the case of proceedings brought by or on behalf of the corporation, such indemnification is limited to expenses and is not permitted if the individual is adjudged liable to the corporation (unless the Delaware Court of Chancery or the court in which such proceeding was brought determines otherwise in accordance with the DGCL).

Section 102 of the DGCL authorizes a corporation to limit or eliminate its directors' liability to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breaches of fiduciary duties, other than for (1) breaches of the duty of loyalty, (2) acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or knowing violations of law, (3) unlawful payments of dividends, stock purchases or redemptions or (4) transactions from which a director derives an improper personal benefit.

The registrant's certificate of incorporation and by-laws contains provisions protecting its directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Sections 102 and 145 of the DGCL.

Section 145 of the DGCL also authorizes a corporation to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation against certain liabilities asserted against and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of such person's status as such. The registrant maintains liability insurance covering its directors and officers for claims asserted against them or incurred by them in such capacity.

The registrant has entered into agreements to indemnify its directors and officers to the maximum extent allowed under Delaware law. These agreements, among other things, indemnify the registrant's directors and officers for certain expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and settlement amounts reasonably incurred by such person in any action or proceeding, including any action by or in the registrant's right, on account of any services undertaken by such person on behalf of the registrant or that person's status as a member of the registrant's board or directors.

Table of Contents

The registrant also maintains insurance policies that indemnify its directors and officers against various liabilities arising under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, that might be incurred by any director or officer in his capacity as such.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

Since September 1, 2012, we have made the following unregistered sales of securities:

On September 24, 2012, concurrent with entering into a consulting agreement for strategic communication services, we granted to a consultant fully-vested stock options to purchase common shares expiring two years from the date of the consulting agreement as follows: (i) 100,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share; (ii) 25,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share; and (iii) 50,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$5.00 per share. We relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

Effective October 1, 2012, concurrent with entering into a one-year consulting agreement with an individual, we granted stock options to the individual to purchase 200,000 shares of common stock expiring on September 30, 2015, in three tranches: (i) 50,000 shares at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share vesting in full on October 31, 2012; (ii) 50,000 shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share vesting in full on December 31, 2012; and (iii) 100,000 shares at an exercise price of \$3.00 per share vesting in full on December 31, 2012. We relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

On October 10, 2012, the Board of Directors granted nonqualified stock options to purchase a total of 140,000 shares of common stock to four individuals as consideration for consulting services. All of the options have a three-year term and an exercise price of \$1.80 per share. We relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

During the period from October 1, 2012, to November 30, 2012, we sold in a private placement a total of \$5,648,250 of unsecured convertible promissory notes ("Convertible Notes"). The Convertible Notes bear interest at an annual rate ranging from 5% to 10% payable semi-annually, are convertible into common shares at a price of \$0.75 per share, and mature three years from the date of issuance. In connection with sale of these Convertible Notes, we issued two-year warrants to purchase a total of 7,530,676 common shares. Of these warrants, 3,000,000 are exercisable at a price of \$1.50 per share and 4,530,676 are exercisable at a price of \$2.00 per share.

In December 2012, we issued 756,000 shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$0.75 per share in connection with the conversion of \$567,000 of Convertible Notes issued in October 2012, and an additional 5,604 shares in satisfaction of accrued interest on the Convertible Notes.

During the three months ended February 28, 2013, we sold a total of \$260,000 of Convertible Notes, in exchange for cash in an equal amount. These Convertible Notes are convertible at the election of the holder into shares of common stock at a fixed conversion price of \$0.75 per share. In connection with the sale of these Convertible Notes, we issued warrants to purchase a total of 346,667 shares of common stock, expiring between December 31, 2014 and January 15, 2015. The warrants have an exercise price of \$2.00 per share.

During the three months ended May 31, 2013, we sold a total of \$680,000 Convertible Notes in exchange for cash in an equal amount. Of these Convertible Notes, \$250,000 are convertible into shares of common stock at a fixed conversion price of \$0.75 per share and \$380,000 are convertible into shares of common stock at a fixed conversion price of \$0.65 per share. In connection with the sale of these Convertible Notes, we issued warrants to purchase a total of 625,641 shares of common stock, expiring between March 7, 2015 and May 31, 2015. Of the warrants, 333,334 shares had an exercise price of \$2.00 per share and 292,307 shares had an exercise price of \$0.75 per share.

Each purchaser of the foregoing Convertible Notes was an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act. We relied on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder in connection with the issuance of the Convertible Notes and warrants and the issuance of common stock upon conversion of, and in satisfaction of accrued interest on, the Convertible Notes.

Table of Contents

During the three months ended February 28, 2013, we issued 66,116 shares of common stock valued at \$1.21 per share in satisfaction of certain accounts payable. We relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

On April 11, 2013, Jordan Naydenov, a director, purchased an unsecured promissory note in the principal amount of \$500,000. The principal of the note is due on April 11, 2014, and bears interest at the annual rate of 15%. Accrued interest is payable semi-annually in common shares at a rate of \$0.50 per share, up to a total of approximately 150,000 shares. We relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

On July 31, 2013, we sold a total of \$1,200,000 in notes (the "Bridge Notes") in a private placement in exchange for cash in an equal amount. Each Bridge Note bears interest at 5% per year and is convertible into common stock at a fixed conversion price of \$0.65 per share. Each Bridge Note holder had the right to convert all, but not less than all, of the principal amount of each note plus accrued but unpaid interest into Units issued in our private placement transaction, as described below. Six holders of Bridge Notes totaling \$850,000 in principal amount elected to convert their notes into a total of 659,486 Units, and one Bridge Note in the principal amount of \$250,000 was repaid in cash.

In connection with the sale of the Bridge Notes, we issued to investors warrants to purchase a total of 923,072 shares of common stock exercisable at a price of \$0.50 per share, expiring on July 31, 2016. Additionally, we paid \$120,000 to a registered broker-dealer who acted as placement agent with respect to the Bridge Notes and related warrants.

Each Bridge Note purchaser was an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act. We relied on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder in connection with the issuance of the Bridge Notes and related warrants and the issuance Units upon conversion of the Bridge Notes.

Effective August 1, 2013, we issued a total of 1,242,949 shares of common stock to investors in connection with conversion of Convertible Notes issued in October 2012, in a total principal amount of \$920,000, plus accrued interest. We relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

On September 5, 2013, we issued a stock option to purchase a total of 305,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share to the principal of an Austrian investor relations firm retained to provide investor relations services in Europe. The option, which will terminate on September 4, 2018, vested as to 50,000 shares on the date of issuance and vested at the monthly rate of 15,000 shares for each month thereafter during which the consulting agreement was in place. The consulting agreement was terminated in April 2014, with 150,000 shares having vested prior to termination. We relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

Effective October 1, 2013, we issued warrants to purchase a total of 292,307 shares of common stock in connection with their conversion of Convertible Notes issued in May 2013, in a total principal amount of \$380,000 plus accrued interest into 594,385 shares of common stock and their release of claims relating to their acquisition of securities of the Company other than under the express terms of the securities. The five-year warrants are exercisable at \$0.75 per share. We relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder.

Also effective October 1, 2013, we issued 266,666 shares of common stock in connection with the conversion of a Convertible Note issued in October 2012, in a total principal amount of \$200,000. We relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

On October 4, 2013, we issued 21,963 shares of common stock, upon the conversion of a note in a total principal amount of \$9,000, plus accrued interest. We relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

On October 31, 2013, we issued 50,000 shares of common stock to the Max Gould Educational Fund, upon the exercise of a warrant issued in 2008. We relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

Table of Contents

Effective January 3, 2014, we issued 157,154 shares of common stock upon the conversion of a Bridge Note in the principal amount of \$100,000 plus accrued interest. We relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

During the three months ending November 30, 2013, we completed the private sale of 11,153,850 units (the "Units") at a purchase price of \$1.30 per Unit for total gross sale proceeds of approximately \$14,500,000 in a private placement to 170 purchasers. Each Unit includes two shares of common stock plus a warrant to purchase one additional share of common stock for each Unit sold. Warrants issued in the Unit offering (the "Unit Warrants") are exercisable at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share and expire five years after issuance. In the private placement of Units, a total of 22,307,700 shares of common stock were sold, together with Unit Warrants to purchase a total of 11,233,850 additional shares of common stock.

We paid to the placement agent for the Unit offering a sales commission equal to approximately \$1,816,400 and issued seven-year warrants to the placement agent with an exercise price of \$0.75 per share to purchase 4,860,092 shares of common stock. To the extent the Unit Warrants issued in the offering are subsequently exercised, the placement agent will be entitled to an additional cash fee of 6% of gross exercise proceeds realized.

We relied on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, and the safe harbor provisions of Rule 506 promulgated thereunder, in connection with its offer and sale of Units to accredited investors, as that term is defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D. The placement agent warrants were issued in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

On January 15, 2014, we issued a warrant to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.75 per share and with a term expiring November 1, 2016 in settlement of a claim for telecommunications services provided to us in the fall of 2012. The warrant was issued in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

On September 26, 2014, the Company issued a two-year term unsecured convertible promissory note in the aggregate principal amount of \$2,000,000 to Alpha Ventures Capital Partners, L.P. ("AVCP"). The note bears interest at the annual rate of 5%. The principal balance of the note is due and payable in full on September 26, 2016, subject to acceleration of payment in the event of default. The principal amount of the note plus unpaid accrued interest is convertible at the election of the holder into shares of the Company's common stock at any time prior to maturity at an initial conversion price of \$1.00 per share. The conversion price is subject to (i) adjustment for stock splits and similar corporate events and (ii) reduction to a price per share that is 10% below the lowest sale price that is below \$.9444 per share, for shares of CytoDyn common stock sold in future securities offerings, including sales to AVCP.

On February 6, 2015, the Company issued a short-term unsecured convertible promissory note in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,500,000 to AVCP. The principal amount of the note plus unpaid accrued interest is convertible at the election of the holder into shares of the Company's common stock at any time prior to maturity at an initial conversion price of \$1.00 per share. The note bears simple interest of 1.2% per month, payable at maturity on August 5, 2015. The conversion price is subject to (i) adjustment for stock splits and similar corporate events and (ii) reduction to a price per share that is 10% below the lowest sale price that is below \$.9444 per share, for shares of CytoDyn common stock sold in future securities offerings, including sales to AVCP.

In connection with the two AVCP notes, the Company issued warrants to AVCP covering 250,000 and 75,000 shares of the Company's common stock exercisable at a price of \$0.50 per share on September 26, 2014 and February 6, 2015, respectively. The warrants are currently exercisable in full, include a cashless exercise feature, and will expire on December 31, 2019 and February 28, 2020, respectively.

The Company relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act in connection with the foregoing issuances to AVCP.

On March 20, 2015, and March 23, 2015, holders of the Company's three-year convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$2,825,000, and accrued and unpaid interest of \$93,131, elected to convert their notes, and accrued and unpaid interest, into common stock of the Company at the rate of \$0.75 per share. The

Table of Contents

conversion resulted in the issuance of an aggregate of 3,881,463 shares of common stock to the holders and a cash interest payment of \$7,028. In connection with the conversion of the Notes on March 20 and 23, 2015, and during 2013, the Company issued to the holders warrants to purchase an aggregate of 5,555,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share. All but one of the warrants is exercisable through October 2015, and one warrant, for the purchase of 160,000 shares of our common stock, is exercisable through January 2016. The Company agreed to register the shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants. The Company relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act in connection with the foregoing issuances.

Between April 30, 2015 and May 15, 2015, we issued \$3,981,050 million in aggregate principal amount of unsecured convertible promissory notes and related warrants to purchase 1,061,586 shares of our common stock in a private placement offering to various accredited investors. The principal amount of the notes plus unpaid accrued interest is convertible at the election of the holder into shares of the Company's common stock at any time prior to maturity at a conversion price of \$.75 per share. The notes bear interest of 7% per year, payable at maturity, which dates range from October 30, 2015 to November 15, 2015. The conversion price is subject to adjustment for stock splits and similar corporate events. Warrants issued in connection with this offering are exercisable at an exercise price of \$.75 per share and expire five years after issuance. As part of the consideration for the services provided by it in this offering, the Company issued to Paulson, as placement agent in the offering, a warrant to purchase an aggregate of 530,802 shares of our common stock, with an exercise price of \$.75 per share and a term of five years. We relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act in connection with the foregoing transactions.

On June 23, 2015 we entered into a Debt Conversion and Termination Agreement with ACVP and Alpha Venture Capital Management, LLC, pursuant to which (i) AVCP agreed to convert \$3,535,627 in aggregate indebtedness owed to AVCP as of June 23, 2015 under the AVCP notes in exchange for 5,23,7966 shares of our common stock; (ii) subject to such conversion, we agreed to issue to AVCP an additional five-year warrant to purchase 1,000,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$.675 per share and (iii) subject to AVCP's receipt of such shares of common stock and warrant, the parties agreed to terminate certain subscription and investor rights agreements among them and discharge each other from all claims and obligations relating to the AVCP notes and such agreements.

Between June 30, 2015 and July 31, 2015, we issued in a private placement to various accredited investors an aggregate of 9,785,621 shares of our common stock for a purchase price of \$.75 per share, including related warrants to purchase 4,892,791 shares of our common stock. The warrants issued in connection with this offering are exercisable at an exercise price of \$.75 per share and expire five years after issuance. As part of the consideration for the services provided by it in this offering, the Company issued to Paulson, as placement agent in the offering, a warrant to purchase an aggregate of 1,272,131 shares of our common stock, with an exercise price of \$.75 per share and a term of five years. We relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act in connection with the foregoing transactions.

Between August 7, 2015 and August 12, 2015, we issued in a private placement to various accredited investors an aggregate of 899,999 shares of our common stock for a purchase price of \$.75 per share, including related warrants to purchase 449,999 shares of our common stock. The warrants issued in connection with this offering are exercisable at an exercise price of \$.75 per share and expire five years after issuance. We relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act in connection with the foregoing transactions.

Unregistered Sales to Directors and Officers for Compensatory Purposes In connection with and as consideration for services, we issued shares of common stock to our directors within the past three years, in reliance on the exemption from registration set forth in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, as follows:

- 7,810 shares during the three month period ended November 30, 2012;
- 12,500 shares during the three month period ended February 28, 2013; and
- 14,980 shares during the three month period ended May 31, 2013.

In connection with and as consideration for services, we issued options to purchase shares of common stock to our directors within the past three years, in reliance on the exemption from registration set forth in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, as follows:

- On December 13, 2012, an option to purchase a total of 11,645 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.40 per share, expiring in five years. The option is fully vested.
- On June 1, 2013, options to purchase a total of 200,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.80 per share, expiring in five years. The options are fully vested.
- On September 27, 2013, an option to purchase a total of 33,836 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.99 per share, expiring in five years. The option is fully vested.
- On February 18, 2014, an option to purchase a total of 15,616 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.99 per share, expiring in five years. The option is fully vested.
- On May 29, 2014, an option to purchase a total of 100,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.64 per share, expiring in five years. The option is are fully vested.
- On June 1, 2014, options to purchase a total of 300,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.66 per share, expiring in five years. The options are fully vested.
- On October 6, 2014, an option purchase a total of 33,973 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.81 per share, expiring in five years. The option is fully vested.
- On November 3, 2014, an option to purchase a total of 100,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.70 per share,

expiring in five years. The option vests in two equal annual installments.

- On June 1, 2015, options to purchase a total of 350,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.975 per share, expiring in five years. The options vest in four equal quarterly installments, with 87,500 shares having previously vested.
- On June 11, 2015, an option to purchase a total of 250,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.965 per share to a director. The option was fully vested on their grant date.

Table of Contents

During the three months ended February 28, 2013, a former director exercised an option to purchase 25,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.34 per share. We relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

In connection with and as consideration for services, on October 11, 2013, we issued stock bonuses totaling 53,601 shares of common stock, net of withholding taxes, to two executive officers. We relied on the exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

In connection with and as consideration for services, we granted options to purchase shares of common stock to certain officers and employees, in reliance on the exemption from registration set forth in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, as follows:

- On October 10, 2012, options to purchase a total of 225,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.80 to two executive officers, of which options for 100,000 shares expired unexercised on April 15, 2014, and the remainder of which are fully vested.
- On October 10, 2012, an option to purchase a total of 125,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.80 to an executive officer. The option is fully vested.
- On December 13, 2012, an option to purchase a total of 100,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.40 to an executive officer. The option vests in three equal annual installments, with 200,000 shares having previously vested.
- On December 4, 2013, an option to purchase a total of 50,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.04 to an employee. The option vests in three equal annual installments, with 16,667 shares having previously vested.
- On May 29, 2013, options to purchase a total of 900,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.80 to two executive officers. The options vest in three equal annual installments, with 600,000 shares having previously vested.
- On May 29, 2014, options to purchase a total of 350,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.64 to two executive officers. The options vest in three equal annual installments, with 116,667 shares having previously vested.
- On November 6, 2014, an option to purchase a total of 50,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.80 to an employee. The option vests in three equal annual installments.
- On June 30, 2015, options to purchase a total of 400,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.90 to two executive officers and one employee. The options vest in three equal annual installments.

Item 16. Exhibits.

The Index to Exhibits listing the exhibits required by Item 601 of Regulation S-K is located on the page immediately following the signature page to this registration statement.

Item 17. Undertakings.

The registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this Registration Statement:
 - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933 (“Securities Act”).
 - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the Registration Statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the “Calculation of Registration Fee” table in the effective Registration Statement.
 - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the Registration Statement or any material change to such information in the Registration Statement.
- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness.

Table of Contents

Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers, and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

[Table of Contents](#)

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Vancouver, State of Washington, on September 11, 2015.

CYTODYN INC.

(Registrant)

By: /s/ Michael D. Mulholland

Michael D. Mulholland
Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Corporate
Secretary

[Table of Contents](#)

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Nader Z. Pourhassan and Michael D. Mulholland, and each of them, as his true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent with full power of substitution, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this registration statement (including post-effective amendments or any abbreviated registration statement and any amendments thereto filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) increasing the number of securities for which registration is sought), and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorney-in-fact, proxy and agent full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully for all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, proxy and agent, or his substitute, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof. Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities indicated on September 11, 2015.

Principal Executive Officer and Director:

/s/ Nader Z. Pourhassan, Ph.D.

Nader Z. Pourhassan, Ph.D.

President and Chief Executive Officer, Director

Principal Financial and Accounting Officer:

/s/ Michael D. Mulholland

Michael D. Mulholland

Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Corporate Secretary

Directors:

Anthony D. Caracciolo

/s/ Denis R. Burger, Ph.D.

Denis R. Burger, Ph.D.

/s/ Carl C. Dockery

Carl C. Dockery

/s/ Gregory A. Gould

Gregory A. Gould

/s/ A. Bruce Montgomery, M.D.

A. Bruce Montgomery, M.D.

/s/ Jordan G. Naydenov

Jordan G. Naydenov

[Table of Contents](#)

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

Exhibit Number	Description
2.1	Asset Purchase Agreement, dated as of July 25, 2012, between CytoDyn Inc. and Progenics Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 30, 2012).
2.2	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of July 6, 2015, between CytoDyn Inc. and CytoDyn Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K12G3 filed September 1, 2015).
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation of CytoDyn Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K12G3 filed September 1, 2015).
3.2	By-Laws of CytoDyn Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K12G3 filed September 1, 2015).
4.1	Form of Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K12G3 filed September 1, 2015).
4.2	Form of May 2015 Note (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 5, 2015).
4.3 *	Form Warrant (other than July 2015 Placement Agent Warrant).
4.4 *	Form of July 2015 Placement Agent Warrant.
5.1 **	Opinion of Lowenstein Sandler LLP.
10.1	Patent License Agreement between Allen D. Allen and CytoDyn of New Mexico Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-KSB filed September 14, 2004).
10.2	Amendment to Patent License Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6.1 to the Registrant's Form SB-2/A filed March 21, 2005).
10.3	CytoDyn Inc. 401(k) Profit Sharing Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the Registrant's Amendment No. 1 to Annual Report on Form 10-K filed August 5, 2011).
10.4	CytoDyn Inc. 2004 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2004 Plan") (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Registrant's Amendment No. 1 to Annual Report on Form 10-K filed August 5, 2011).
10.5	Form of Stock Option Award for Employees under the 2004 Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed August 29, 2013 (the "2013 10-K")).
10.6	Form of Stock Option Award for Non-Employee Directors under the 2004 Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the 2013 10-K).
10.7	CytoDyn Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2012 Plan") (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed December 18, 2012).
10.8	Form of Stock Option Award Agreement for Employees under the 2012 Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the 2013 10-K).
10.9	Form of Stock Option Award Agreement for Non-Employee Directors under the 2012 Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the 2013 10-K).
10.10	Form of Stock Option Award Agreement for Employees granted under an arrangement not approved by the Registrant's shareholders (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the 2013 10-K).
10.11	Form of Stock Option Award Agreement for Non-Employee Directors granted under an arrangement not approved by the Registrant's shareholders (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the 2013 10-K).
10.12	Form of Indemnification Agreement with directors and officers of the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed January 14, 2013).
10.13	Form of 2013 Convertible Promissory Note (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed April 12, 2013).
10.14	Employment Agreement and Non-Compete Agreement between CytoDyn Inc. and Nader Pourhassan dated October 17, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to the 2013 10-K).

Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
10.15	Development and License Agreement between Protein Design Labs, Inc. (to which AbbVie Biotherapeutics Inc. is successor in interest) and Progenics Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (to which CytoDyn Inc. is successor in interest) effective as of April 30, 1999, as amended by letter agreement dated November 24, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the 2013 10-K).
10.16	Clinical Research Collaboration Agreement between CytoDyn Inc. and Philadelphia Health and Education Corporation dba Drexel University College of Medicine effective November 15, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to the 2013 10-K).
10.17	Amendment to Clinical Research Collaboration Agreement between CytoDyn Inc. and Philadelphia Health and Education Corporation dba Drexel University College of Medicine effective February 10, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed April 11, 2014).
10.18	Clinical Trial Agreement between CytoDyn Inc. and Philadelphia Health and Education Corporation dba Drexel University College of Medicine effective February 10, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed April 11, 2014).
10.19.1	Consulting Agreement between CytoDyn Inc. and Denis R. Burger dated February 21, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed July 10, 2014).
10.19.2	Amendment to Consulting Agreement between CytoDyn Inc. and Denis R. Burger dated November 3, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed July 10, 2015).
10.20	Subscription and Investor Rights Agreement between Alpha Venture Capital Management, LLC, and CytoDyn Inc. dated September 26, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed October 10, 2014).
10.21	Convertible Promissory Note issued to Alpha Venture Capital Partners, L.P., by CytoDyn Inc. dated September 26, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed October 10, 2014).
10.22	Warrant Agreement between Alpha Venture Capital Partners, L.P., and CytoDyn Inc. dated September 26, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed October 10, 2014).
10.23	Side letter agreement Alpha Venture Capital Management, LLC, and CytoDyn Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed October 10, 2014).
10.24	Summary of Non-Employee Director Compensation Program Effective June 1, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed October 10, 2014).
10.25	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement by and between CytoDyn Inc. and Nader Pourhassan dated January 6, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 7, 2015).
10.26	Employment Agreement by and between CytoDyn Inc. and Michael D. Mulholland dated January 6, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 7, 2015).
10.27	Subscription and Investor Rights Agreement between Alpha Venture Capital Management, LLC, and CytoDyn Inc. dated February 6, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 11, 2015).
10.28.1	Convertible Promissory Note issued to Alpha Venture Capital Partners, L.P., by CytoDyn Inc. dated February 6, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 11, 2015).
10.28.2	Amendment dated April 30, 2015 to Convertible Promissory Note issued to Alpha Venture Capital Partners, L.P. dated February 6, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.10 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed July 10, 2015).
10.29	Warrant Agreement between Alpha Venture Capital Partners, L.P., and CytoDyn Inc. dated February 6, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 11, 2015).
10.30	Letter of Understanding between Alpha Venture Capital Partners, L.P., and CytoDyn Inc. dated February 10, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 11, 2015).
10.31	Form of Subscription Agreement for the May 2015 Placement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 5, 2015).

Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
10.32	Debt Conversion and Termination Agreement between CytoDyn Inc., Alpha Venture Capital Management, LLC and Alpha Venture Capital Partners, LP dated June 23, 2015. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 25, 2015).
10.33	Form of Inducement Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 25, 2015).
10.34	License Agreement between CytoDyn Inc. and Lonza Sales AG dated July 29, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 4, 2015, as amended on August 19, 2015).
10.35 *	Form of Subscription Agreement for July 2015 Placement.
10.36 *	Form of Subscription Agreement for August 2015 Placement.
10.37 *	Form of Registration Rights Agreement for July 2015 Placement and August 2015 Placement.
23.1 *	Consent of Warren Averett LLP.
23.2 **	Consent of Lowenstein Sandler LLP (to be included in its opinion filed as Exhibit 5.1).
24.1 *	Power of Attorney (included on signature pages filed herewith).
101.INS *	XBRL Instance Document.
101.SCH *	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.
101.CAL *	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.
101.DEF *	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.
101.LAB *	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.
101.PRE *	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.

* Filed herewith.

** To be filed by amendment.

Warrant Number A-_____

THE WARRANT REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE THEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT") OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE. THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE THEREOF MAY NOT BE PLEDGED, SOLD, ASSIGNED OR TRANSFERRED UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS MADE PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FILED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR THE COMPANY IS PROVIDED WITH AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, STATING THE SUCH SALE, ASSIGNMENT PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH EXEMPTIONS FROM THE REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAW. NO TRANSFER OF ANY INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT OR THE SECURITIES PURCHASABLE UPON EXERCISE MAY BE EFFECTED WITHOUT FIRST SURRENDERING THIS WARRANT OR SUCH SECURITIES, AS THE CASE MAY BE, TO THE COMPANY OR ITS TRANSFER AGENT, IF ANY.

Warrant to Purchase
Shares of
Common Stock
As Herein Described

_____, 2015

WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK OF

CYTODYN INC.

This is to certify that, for value received, _____ or a proper assignee (the "Holder"), is entitled to purchase up to shares ("Warrant Shares") of common stock, no par value per share (the "Common Stock"), of CytoDyn Inc., a Colorado corporation (the "Company"), subject to the provisions of this Warrant Number A-_____, from the Company. This Warrant shall be exercisable at seventy-five cents (\$0.75) per share (the "Exercise Price"). This Warrant also is subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Exercise and Payment; Exchange.

(a) This Warrant may be exercised in whole or in part at any time from and after the date hereof (the "Commencement Date") through 5:00 p.m., Pacific time, on _____, 2020 (the "Expiration Date"), at which time this Warrant shall expire and become void, but if such date is a day on which federal or state chartered banking institutions located in the State of Washington are authorized to close, then on the next succeeding day which shall not be such a day. Exercise shall be by presentation and surrender to the Company, or at the office of any transfer agent designated by the Company (the "Transfer Agent"), of (i) this Warrant, (ii) the attached exercise form properly executed, and (iii) a certified or official bank check for the

Exercise Price for the number of Warrant Shares specified in the exercise form. If this Warrant is exercised in part only, the Transfer Agent shall, upon surrender of the Warrant, execute and deliver a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the remaining number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder. Upon receipt by the Company of this Warrant in proper form for exercise, accompanied by payment as aforesaid, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such exercise, notwithstanding that the stock transfer books of the Company shall then be closed or that certificates representing such Warrant Shares shall not then be actually delivered by the Holder.

(b) Conditions to Exercise or Exchange. The restrictions in Section 7 shall apply, to the extent applicable by their terms, to any exercise or exchange of this Warrant permitted by this Section 1.

2. Reservation of Shares. The Company shall, at all times until the expiration of this Warrant, reserve for issuance and delivery upon exercise of this Warrant the number of Warrant Shares which shall be required for issuance and delivery upon exercise of this Warrant.

3. Fractional Interests. The Company shall not issue any fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares upon the exercise or exchange of this Warrant. With respect to any fraction of a share resulting from the exercise or exchange hereof, the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount in cash equal to such fraction multiplied by the current fair market value per share of Common Stock, determined as follows:

(a) If the Common Stock is listed on a national securities exchange or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on such an exchange, the current fair market value shall be the last reported sale price of the Common Stock on such exchange on the last business day prior to the date of exercise of this Warrant or if no such sale is made on such day, the mean of the closing bid and asked prices for such day on such exchange;

(b) If the Common Stock is not so listed or admitted to unlisted trading privileges or quoted on a national securities exchange, the current fair market value shall be the mean of the last bid and asked prices reported on the last business day prior to the date of the exercise of this Warrant by the OTC Markets Group, Inc.; or

(c) If the Common Stock is not so listed or admitted to unlisted trading privileges and bid and asked prices are not so reported, the current fair market value shall be an amount, not less than book value, determined in such reasonable manner as may be prescribed by the Company in good faith.

4. No Rights as Shareholder. This Warrant shall not entitle the Holder to any rights as a shareholder of the Company, either at law or in equity. The rights of the Holder are limited to those expressed in this Warrant and are not enforceable against the Company except to the extent set forth herein.

5. Adjustments in Number and Exercise Price of Warrant Shares.

5.1 The number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant may be exercised and the Exercise Price therefor shall be subject to adjustment as follows:

(a) If the Company is recapitalized through the subdivision or combination of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger or smaller number of shares, the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant may be exercised shall be increased or reduced, as of the record date for such recapitalization, in the same proportion as the increase or decrease in the outstanding shares of Common Stock, and the Exercise Price shall be adjusted so that the aggregate amount payable for the purchase of all of the Warrant Shares issuable hereunder immediately after the record date for such recapitalization shall equal the aggregate amount so payable immediately before such record date.

(b) If the Company declares a dividend on Common Stock payable in Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock, the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant may be exercised shall be increased as of the record date for determining which holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive such dividend, in proportion to the increase in the number of outstanding shares (and shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of all such securities convertible into Common Stock) of Common Stock as a result of such dividend, and the Exercise Price shall be adjusted so that the aggregate amount payable for the purchase of all the Warrant Shares issuable hereunder immediately after the record date for such dividend shall equal the aggregate amount so payable immediately before such record date.

(c) If the Company distributes to holders of its Common Stock, other than as part of its dissolution or liquidation or the winding up of its affairs, any shares of its Common Stock, any evidence of indebtedness or any of its assets (other than cash, Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock), the Company shall give written notice to the Holder of any such distribution at least fifteen (15) days prior to the proposed record date in order to permit the Holder to exercise this Warrant on or before the record date. There shall be no adjustment in the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant may be exercised, or in the Exercise Price, by virtue of any such distribution.

(d) If the Company offers rights or warrants to the holders of Common Stock which entitle them to subscribe to or purchase additional Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock, the Company shall give written notice of any such proposed offering to the Holder at least fifteen (15) days prior to the proposed record date in order to permit the Holder to exercise this Warrant on or before such record date. There shall be no adjustment in the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant may be exercised, or in the Exercise Price, by virtue of any such distribution.

(e) If the event, as a result of which an adjustment is made under paragraph (a) or (b) above, does not occur, then any adjustments in the Exercise Price or number of shares issuable that were made in accordance with such paragraph (a) or (b) shall be adjusted to the Exercise Price and number of shares as were in effect immediately prior to the record date for such event.

5.2 In the event of any reorganization or reclassification of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (other than a change in par value or from no par value to par value, or from par value to no par value, or as a result of a subdivision or combination) or in the event of any consolidation or merger of the Company with another entity after which the Company is not

the surviving entity, at any time prior to the expiration of this Warrant, upon subsequent exercise of this Warrant the Holder shall have the right to receive the same kind and number of shares of common stock and other securities, cash or other property as would have been distributed to the Holder upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation or merger had the Holder exercised this Warrant immediately prior to such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation or merger, appropriately adjusted for any subsequent event described in this Section 5. The Holder shall pay upon such exercise the Exercise Price that otherwise would have been payable pursuant to the terms of this Warrant. If any such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation or merger results in a cash distribution in excess of the then applicable Exercise Price, the holder may, at the Holder's option, exercise this Warrant without making payment of the Exercise Price, and in such case the Company shall, upon distribution to the Holder, consider the Exercise Price to have been paid in full, and in making settlement to the Holder, shall deduct an amount equal to the Exercise Price from the amount payable to the Holder. In the event of any such reorganization, merger or consolidation, the corporation formed by such consolidation or merger or the corporation which shall have acquired the assets of the Company shall execute and deliver a supplement hereto to the foregoing effect, which supplement shall also provide for adjustments which shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided in this Warrant.

5.3 If the Company shall, at any time before the expiration of this Warrant, dissolve, liquidate or wind up its affairs, the Holder shall have the right to receive upon exercise of this Warrant, in lieu of the shares of Common Stock of the Company that the Holder otherwise would have been entitled to receive, the same kind and amount of assets as would have been issued, distributed or paid to the Holder upon any such dissolution, liquidation or winding up with respect to such Common Stock receivable upon exercise of this Warrant on the date for determining those entitled to receive any such distribution. If any such dissolution, liquidation or winding up results in any cash distribution in excess of the Exercise Price provided by this Warrant, the Holder may, at the Holder's option, exercise this Warrant without making payment of the Exercise Price and, in such case, the Company shall, upon distribution to the Holder, consider the Exercise Price to have been paid in full and, in making settlement to the Holder, shall deduct an amount equal to the Exercise Price from the amount payable to the Holder.

6. Notices to Holder. So long as this Warrant shall be outstanding (a) if the Company shall pay any dividends or make any distribution upon the Common Stock otherwise than in cash or (b) if the Company shall offer generally to the holders of Common Stock the right to subscribe to or purchase any shares of any class of Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock or any similar rights or (c) if there shall be any capital reorganization of the Company in which the Company is not the surviving entity, recapitalization of the capital stock of the Company, consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another corporation, sale, lease or other transfer of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Company, or voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, then in such event, the Company shall cause to be mailed to the Holder, at least thirty (30) days prior to the relevant date described below (or such shorter period as is reasonably possible if thirty (30) days is not reasonably possible), a notice containing a description of the proposed action and stating the date or expected date on which a record of the Company's shareholders is to be taken for the purpose of any such dividend, distribution of

rights, or such reclassification, reorganization, consolidation, merger, conveyance, lease or transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding up is to take place and the date or expected date, if any is to be fixed, as of which the holders of Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such event.

7. Transfer, Exercise, Exchange, Assignment or Loss of Warrant, Warrant Shares or Other Securities.

7.1 This Warrant may be transferred, exercised, exchanged or assigned (“transferred”), in whole or in part, subject to the following restrictions. This Warrant and the Warrant Shares or any other securities (“Other Securities”) received upon exercise of this Warrant shall be subject to restrictions on transferability until registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), unless an exemption from registration is available. Until this Warrant and the Warrant Shares or Other Securities are so registered, this Warrant and any certificate for Warrant Shares or Other Securities issued or issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall contain a legend on the face thereof, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Company, stating that this Warrant the Warrant Shares or Other Securities may not be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of unless, in the opinion of counsel satisfactory to the Company, which may be counsel to the Company, that this Warrant, the Warrant Shares or Other Securities may be transferred without such registration. This Warrant and the Warrant Shares or Other Securities may also be subject to restrictions on transferability under applicable state securities or blue sky laws. Until this Warrant and the Warrant Shares or Other Securities are registered under the Securities Act, the Holder shall reimburse the Company for its expenses, including attorneys’ fees, incurred in connection with any transfer or assignment, in whole or in part, of this Warrant or any Warrant Shares or Other Securities.

7.2 Until this Warrant, the Warrant Shares or other Securities are registered under the Securities Act, the Company may require, as a condition of transfer of this Warrant, the Warrant Shares, or Other Securities, that the transferee (who may be the Holder in the case of an exercise or exchange) represent that the securities being transferred are being acquired for investment purposes and for the transferee’s own account and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution of the security.

7.3 Any transfer permitted hereunder shall be made by surrender of this Warrant to the Company or to the Transfer Agent at its offices with a duly executed request to transfer the Warrant, which shall provide adequate information to effect such transfer and shall be accompanied by funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes applicable. Upon satisfaction of all transfer conditions, the Company or Transfer Agent shall, without charge, execute and deliver a new Warrant in the name of the transferee named in such transfer request, and this Warrant promptly shall be cancelled.

7.4 Upon receipt by the Company of evidence satisfactory to it of loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of reasonable satisfactory indemnification, or, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender of this Warrant, the Company will execute and deliver, or instruct the Transfer Agent to execute and deliver, a new Warrant of like tenor and date, any such lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant thereupon shall become void.

8. Representations and Warranties of the Holder. The Holder hereby represents and warrants to the Company with respect to the issuance of the Warrant as follows:

8.1 Experience. The Holder has substantial experience in evaluating and investing in securities in companies similar to the Company so that such Holder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of such Holder's investment in the Company and has the capacity to protect such Holder's own interests.

8.2 Investment. The Holder is acquiring this Warrant (and the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant) for investment for such Holder's own account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with the view to, or for resale in connection with, any distribution thereof. The Holder understands that this Warrant (and the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant) have not been, and will not be, registered under the Securities Act by reason of a specific exemption from the registration provisions of the Securities Act which depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of the investment intent and the accuracy of such Holder's representations as expressed herein.

8.3 Held Indefinitely. The Holder acknowledges that this Warrant (and the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant) must be held indefinitely unless subsequently registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from such registration is available.

8.4 Accredited Holder. The Holder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D under the Securities Act.

8.5 Legends. The Holder understands and acknowledges that the certificate(s) evidencing the securities issued by the Company will be imprinted with a restrictive legend as referenced in Section 7.1 above.

8.6 Access to Data. The Holder has had an opportunity to discuss the Company's business, management, and financial affairs with the Company's management and the opportunity to review the Company's facilities and business plans. The Holder has also had an opportunity to ask questions of officers of the Company, which questions were answered to its satisfaction.

8.7 Authorization. This Warrant and the agreements contemplated hereby, when executed and delivered by the Holder, will constitute a valid and legally binding obligation of the Holder, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms.

8.8 Brokers or Finders. The Company has not incurred, and will not incur, directly or indirectly, as a result of any action taken by such Holder, any liability for brokerage or finders' fees or agents' commissions or any similar charges in connection with this Warrant or any transaction contemplated hereby.

9. Notices. All notices, requests, demands or other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given, if delivered in person or mailed, certified, return-receipt requested, postage prepaid to the address set forth on the signature page below. Any party hereto may from time to time, by written notice to the other parties, designate a different address, which shall be substituted for the one specified below for such party. If any notice or other document is sent by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, properly addressed as aforementioned, the same shall be deemed served or delivered seventy-two (72) hours after mailing thereof. If any notice is sent by fax or email to a party, it will be deemed to have been delivered on the date the fax or email thereof is actually received, provided the original thereof is sent by certified mail, in the manner set forth above, within twenty-four (24) hours after the fax or email is sent.

10. Amendment. Any provision of this Warrant may be amended or the observance thereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), only with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

11. Governing Law. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Washington.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company and the Holder have executed this Warrant on the respective dates set forth below.

HOLDER

Date: _____

Name:

CYTODYN INC.

Date: _____

By: _____

Name: Michael D. Mulholland

Title: Chief Financial Officer

FORM OF EXERCISE

**To be executed upon exercise of Warrant
(please print)**

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise the right, represented by this Warrant Number A-_____ certificate, to _____ shares of common stock, no par value per share ("Common Stock") of CytoDyn Inc. (the "Company") and herewith tenders payment for such shares of Common Stock to the order of the Company the amount of \$0.75 per share in accordance with the terms hereof. The undersigned requests that a certificate for such shares of Common Stock be registered in the name of _____ whose address is _____. If said number of shares of Common Stock is less than all of the shares of Common Stock purchasable hereunder, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant Certificate representing the remaining balance of the shares of Common Stock be registered in the name of _____, whose address is _____, and that such Warrant Certificate be delivered to _____, whose address is _____.

Representations of the undersigned.

- a) The undersigned acknowledges that the undersigned has received, read and understood the Warrant and agrees to abide by and be bound by its terms and conditions.
- b) (i) The undersigned has such knowledge and experience in business and financial matters that the undersigned is capable of evaluating the Company and the proposed activities thereof, and the risks and merits of this prospective investment.

[] YES [] NO

(ii) If "No", the undersigned is represented by a "purchaser representative," as that term is defined in Regulation D under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

[] YES [] NO

- c) (i) The undersigned is an "accredited investor," as that term is defined in the Securities Act.

[] YES [] NO

(ii) If "Yes," the undersigned comes within the following category of that definition (check one and complete the blanks as applicable):

- [] 1. The undersigned is a natural person whose present net worth (or whose joint net worth with his or her spouse), excluding the value of the undersigned's primary residence, exceeds \$1,000,000. For purposes of calculating the undersigned's present net worth, the undersigned has

included the following as liabilities: (i) any indebtedness that is secured by the undersigned's primary residence in excess of the estimated fair market value of the undersigned's primary residence at the time of the sale of the shares, and (ii) any incremental debt secured by the undersigned's primary residence that was incurred in the 60 days before the sale of the shares, other than as a result of the acquisition of the undersigned's primary residence.

- 2. The undersigned is a natural person who had individual income in excess of \$200,000 in each of the last two years or joint income with the undersigned's spouse in excess of \$300,000 during such two years, and the undersigned reasonably expects to have the same income level in the current year.
- 3. The undersigned is an officer or director of the Company.
- 4. The undersigned is a corporation or partnership not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the securities offered, with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000.
- 5. The undersigned is a trust with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000 whose purchase is directed by a person with such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that such person is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment.
- 6. The undersigned is an entity, all of whose equity owners are accredited investors under paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, above.

d) The undersigned understands that the shares purchased hereunder have not been registered under the Securities Act, in reliance upon the exemption from the registration requirements under the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder; and, therefore, that the undersigned must bear the economic risk of the investment for an indefinite period of time since the securities cannot be sold, transferred or assigned to any person or entity without compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act.

Submitted by:

Accepted by CytoDyn Inc.:

By: _____
Date: _____
SS/Tax ID: _____
Telephone: _____
Email: _____

By: _____
Date: _____
Tax ID: _____

(Signature must conform in all respects to name of holder as specified on the face of the Warrant Certificate.)

PURCHASE WARRANT

Issued to:

Exercisable to Purchase

_____ Shares of Common Stock

of

CYTODYN INC.

Warrant No. P - _____

Void after _____, 2020

THIS WARRANT HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED
UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933
AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE
EXCEPT AS PROVIDED HEREIN

This is to certify that, for value received and subject to the terms and conditions set forth below, the Warrantholder (hereinafter defined) is entitled to purchase, and the Company (hereinafter defined) promises and agrees to sell and issue to the Warrantholder, at any time on or after the Issue Date and on or before the seventh anniversary of the Issue Date, up to _____ shares of Common Stock (hereinafter defined) at the per share Exercise Price (hereinafter defined).

This Warrant Certificate is issued subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Definitions of Certain Terms. Except as may be otherwise clearly required by the context, the following terms have the following meanings:

(a) "Cashless Exercise" means an exercise of a Warrant in which, in lieu of payment of the Exercise Price in cash, the Warrantholder elects to receive a lesser number of Securities in payment of the Exercise Price, as determined in accordance with Section 2(b).

(b) "Closing Date" means the date or dates on which a closing under the Offering occurs.

(c) "Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(d) "Common Stock" means the common stock, no par value, of the Company.

(e) "Company" means CytoDyn Inc., a Colorado corporation.

(f) "Exercise Price" means the price at which the Warrantholder may purchase one share of Common Stock or other Securities upon exercise of a Warrant as determined from time to time pursuant to the provisions hereof, multiplied by the number of Securities as to which the Warrant is being exercised. The initial Exercise Price is \$0.75 per share of Common Stock.

(g) "Issue Date" means the Closing Date on which this Warrant is issued.

(h) "Memorandum" means the offering materials described in the Placement Agent Agreement.

(i) "Offering" means the private offering of shares of Common Stock and warrants made pursuant to the Memorandum and the Placement Agent Agreement.

(j) "Placement Agent Agreement" means that certain Placement Agent Agreement, dated June 1, 2015, July 11, 2015 and July 16, 2015 between the Company, Paulson Investment Company LLC and any Additional Placement Agents as defined therein.

(k) "Rules and Regulations" means the rules and regulations of the Commission adopted under the Securities Act.

(l) "Securities" means the securities obtained or obtainable upon exercise of the Warrant or securities obtained or obtainable upon exercise, exchange, or conversion of such securities.

(m) "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(n) "Warrant" means the warrant evidenced by this certificate, any similar certificate issued in connection with the Offering, or any certificate obtained upon transfer or partial exercise of the Warrant evidenced by any such certificate.

(o) "Warrant Certificate" means a certificate evidencing the Warrant.

(p) "Warrantholder" means a record holder of the Warrant or Securities.

2. Exercise of Warrant.

(a) All or any part of the Warrant represented by this Warrant Certificate may be exercised commencing on the Issue Date and ending at 5:00 p.m. Pacific Time on August 3, 2020 (the "Expiration Date") by surrendering this Warrant Certificate, together with the Exercise Price and appropriate instructions, duly executed by the Warrantholder or by its duly authorized attorney, at the office of the Company, 1111 Main Street, Suite 660, Vancouver, Washington, 98660; or at such other office or agency as the Company may designate. The date on which such instructions are received by the Company shall be the date of exercise. If the Warrantholder has elected a Cashless Exercise, such instructions shall so state.

(b) If the Warrantholder elects a Cashless Exercise, the Warrantholder may surrender in payment of the Exercise Price, shares of Common Stock equal in value to the Exercise Price by surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company together with notice of such election, in which event the Company shall issue to the Warrantholder a number of shares of Common Stock computed using the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y(A-B)}{A}$$

Where: X = The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Warrantholder pursuant to this Cashless Exercise

Y = The number of shares of Common Stock in respect of which the Cashless Exercise election is made

A = The fair market value of one share of Common Stock at the time the Cashless Exercise election is made

B = The Exercise Price (as adjusted to the date of the Cashless Exercise)

For purposes of this Section 2(b), the fair market value of one share of Common Stock as of a particular date shall be determined as follows: (i) if traded on a securities exchange, the value

shall be deemed to be the average of the closing prices of the Common Stock on such exchange over the thirty (30) day period ending one (1) day prior to the Cashless Exercise; (ii) if traded over-the-counter, the value shall be deemed to be the average of the closing bid or sale prices (whichever is applicable) of the Common Stock over the thirty (30) day period ending one (1) day prior to the Cashless Exercise; and (iii) if there is no active public market, the value shall be the fair market value thereof, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company.

(c) Subject to the provisions below, upon receipt of notice of exercise, the Company shall promptly prepare or cause the preparation of certificates for the Securities to be received by the Warrantholder upon completion of the Warrant exercise. After such certificates are prepared, the Company shall notify the Warrantholder and, upon payment in full by the Warrantholder, in lawful money of the United States, of the Exercise Price payable with respect to the Securities being purchased, or, in the case of a Cashless Exercise, upon deemed surrender of Securities equal in value to the Exercise Price, deliver such certificates to the Warrantholder, or as per the Warrantholder's instructions, promptly after such funds are available, if applicable, and otherwise promptly thereafter. The Securities to be obtained on exercise of the Warrant will be deemed to have been issued, and any person exercising the Warrant will be deemed to have become a holder of record of those Securities, as of the date of receipt by the Company of (a) available funds in cash in payment of the Exercise Price, or (b) notice of Cashless Exercise.

(d) If fewer than all the Securities purchasable under the Warrant are purchased, the Company will, upon such partial exercise, execute and deliver to the Warrantholder a new Warrant Certificate (dated the date hereof), in form and tenor similar to this Warrant Certificate, evidencing that portion of the Warrant not exercised.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall such Securities be issued, and the Company is authorized to refuse to honor the exercise of the Warrant, if such exercise would result in the opinion of the Company's Board of Directors, upon advice of counsel, in the violation of any law.

3. Adjustments in Certain Events. The number, class, and price of Securities for which this Warrant Certificate may be exercised are subject to adjustment from time to time upon the happening of certain events as follows:

(a) If the outstanding shares of the Company's Common Stock are divided into a greater number of shares or a dividend in stock is paid on the Common Stock, the number of shares of Common Stock for which the Warrant is then exercisable will be proportionately increased and the Exercise Price will be proportionately reduced; and, conversely, if the outstanding shares of Common Stock are combined into a smaller number of shares of Common Stock, the number of shares of Common Stock for which the Warrant is then exercisable will be proportionately reduced and the Exercise Price will be proportionately increased. The increases and reductions provided for in this Section 3(a) will be made with the intent and, as nearly as practicable, the effect that neither the percentage of the total equity of the Company obtainable on exercise of the Warrants nor the price payable for such percentage upon such exercise will be affected by any event described in this Section 3(a).

(b) In case of any change in the Common Stock through merger, consolidation, reclassification, reorganization, partial or complete liquidation, purchase of substantially all the assets of the Company, or other change in the capital structure of the Company, then, as a condition of such change, lawful and adequate provision will be made so that the Warrantholder will have the right thereafter to receive upon the exercise of the Warrant the kind and amount of shares of stock or other securities or property to which the Warrantholder would have been entitled if, immediately prior to such event, the Warrantholder had held the number of shares of Common Stock obtainable upon the exercise of the Warrant. In any such case, appropriate adjustment will be made in the application of the provisions set forth herein with respect to the rights and interest thereafter of the Warrantholder, to the end that the provisions set forth herein will thereafter be applicable, as nearly as reasonably may be, in relation to any shares of stock or other securities or property thereafter deliverable upon the exercise of the Warrant. The Company will not permit any change in its capital structure to occur unless the issuer of the shares of stock or other securities to be received by the holder of this Warrant Certificate, if not the Company, agrees to be bound by and comply with the provisions of this Warrant Certificate.

(c) When any adjustment is required to be made in the number of shares of Common Stock, other securities, or the property purchasable upon exercise of the Warrant, the Company will promptly determine the new number of such shares or other securities or property purchasable upon exercise of the Warrant and (i) prepare and retain on file a statement describing in reasonable detail the method used in arriving at the new number of such shares or other securities or property purchasable upon exercise of the Warrant and (ii) cause a copy of such statement to be mailed to the Warrantholder within thirty (30) days after the date of the event giving rise to the adjustment.

(d) No fractional shares of Common Stock or other Securities will be issued in connection with the exercise of the Warrant, and the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued shall be rounded to the nearest whole number.

(e) If securities of the Company or securities of any subsidiary of the Company are distributed pro rata to holders of Common Stock, such number of securities will be distributed to the Warrantholder or its assignee upon exercise of its rights hereunder as such Warrantholder or assignee would have been entitled to if this Warrant had been exercised prior to the record date for such distribution. The provisions with respect to adjustment of the Common Stock provided in this Section 3 will also apply to the securities to which the Warrantholder or its assignee is entitled under this Section 3(e).

(f) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, there will be no adjustment made hereunder on account of the sale by the Company of the Common Stock or any other Securities purchasable upon exercise of the Warrant.

4. Reservation of Securities. The Company agrees that the number of shares of Common Stock or other Securities sufficient to provide for the exercise of the Warrant upon the basis set forth above will, at all times during the term of the Warrant, be reserved for issuance.

5. Validity of Securities. All Securities delivered upon the exercise of the Warrant will be duly and validly issued in accordance with their terms and, upon payment of the Exercise Price, will be fully paid and non-assessable. The Company will pay all documentary and transfer taxes, if any, in respect of the original issuance thereof upon exercise of the Warrant.

6. Transferability. This Warrant Certificate and the Warrant may be transferred to Additional Placement Agents in the Offering as defined in the Placement Agent Agreement or to individuals who are a partner, officer or other representative of the Lead Placement Agent or any Additional Placement Agent. The Warrant may be divided or combined, upon request to the Company by the Warrantholder, into a certificate or certificates evidencing the same aggregate number of Warrants

7. Securities Act Compliance. The Warrantholder hereby represents: (a) that this Warrant and any Common Stock to be acquired by the Warrantholder on exercise of the Warrant will be acquired for investment for the Warrantholder's own account and not with a view to the resale or distribution of any part thereof, and (b) that the Warrantholder is an accredited investor as defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act. In addition, as a condition of its delivery of certificates for the Common Stock, the Company will require the Warrantholder to deliver to the Company representations regarding the Warrantholder's sophistication, investor status, investment intent, acquisition for its own account and such other matters as are reasonable and customary for purchasers of securities in an unregistered private offering as set forth in the attached Exercise Form. The Company may place conspicuously upon each certificate representing the Common Stock a legend substantially in the following form, the terms of which are agreed to by the Warrantholder:

“THE SECURITIES EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT (1) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (2) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, IN EACH CASE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND THE SECURITIES LAWS OF OTHER JURISDICTIONS AND, IN THE CASE OF A TRANSACTION EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION, UNLESS THE COMPANY HAS RECEIVED AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO IT THAT SUCH TRANSACTION DOES NOT REQUIRE REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND SUCH OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS.”

8. No Rights as a Shareholder. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Warrantholder will not, by virtue of ownership of the Warrant, be entitled to any rights of a shareholder of the Company but will, upon written request to the Company, be entitled to receive such quarterly or annual reports as the Company distributes to its shareholders.

9. Notice. Any notices required or permitted to be given hereunder will be in writing and may be served personally or by mail, including by e-mail; and if served will be addressed as follows:

If to the Company:

CytoDyn Inc.
Attn: Michael D. Mulholland
1111 Main Street, Suite 660
Vancouver, Washington, 98660
Email: mmulholland@cytodyn.com

with a copy to:

Lowenstein Sandler LLP
Attn: Steven M. Skolnick
65 Livingston Avenue & 6 Becker Farm Road
Roseland, New Jersey 07068
Email: sskolnick@lowenstein.com

If to the Warrantholder:

c/o Paulson Investment Company LLC
1001 SW Fifth Avenue, Ste. 1460
Portland, Oregon 97204

Any notice so given by mail will be deemed effectively given 48 hours after mailing when deposited in the United States mail, registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid and addressed as specified above. Any notice given by e-mail must be accompanied by confirmation of receipt, and will be deemed effectively given upon confirmation of such receipt. Any party may by written notice to the other specify a different address for notice purposes.

10. Applicable Law. This Warrant Certificate will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Washington, without reference to conflict of laws principles thereunder. All disputes relating to this Warrant Certificate shall be tried before the courts of Washington located in Clark County, Washington to the exclusion of all other courts that might have jurisdiction.

Dated as of August 3, 2015

CYTODYN INC.

By: _____

Name: Michael D. Mulholland
Title: Chief Financial Officer

EXERCISE FORM

(To Be Executed by the Warrantholder to Exercise the Warrant)

TO: CYTODYN INC.

1. The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise the right to purchase _____ shares of Common Stock, represented by Warrant No. P – _____ as follows:

[] Exercise for Cash. Pursuant to Section 2(a) of the Warrant, the Holder hereby elects to exercise the Warrant for cash and tenders payment herewith (or has made a wire transfer) to the order of CytoDyn Inc. in the amount of \$_____.

2. [] Cashless Exercise. Pursuant to Section 2(b) of the Warrant, the Holder hereby elects to exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis.

3. The undersigned requests that the applicable number of shares of Common Stock be issued and delivered to the following address:

Name: _____

Address: _____

Email: _____

SSN: _____

4. The undersigned understands, agrees and recognizes that:

(a) No federal or state agency has made any finding or determination as to the fairness of the investment or any recommendation or endorsement of the securities.

(b) All certificates evidencing the shares of Common Stock, if any, may bear a legend substantially similar to the legend set forth in Section 7 of the Warrant regarding resale restrictions.

Representations of the undersigned.

5. The undersigned acknowledges that the undersigned has received, read and understood the Warrant and agrees to abide by and be bound by its terms and conditions.

6. (i) The undersigned has such knowledge and experience in business and financial matters that the undersigned is capable of evaluating the Company and the proposed activities thereof, and the risks and merits of this prospective investment.

[] YES [] NO

(ii) If “No”, the undersigned is represented by a “purchaser representative,” as that term is defined in Regulation D under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”).

YES NO

7. (i) The undersigned is an “accredited investor,” as that term is defined in the Securities Act.

YES NO

(ii) If “Yes,” the undersigned comes within the following category of that definition (check one):

The undersigned is a natural person whose present net worth (or whose joint net worth with his or her spouse), excluding the value of the undersigned’s primary residence, exceeds \$1,000,000. For purposes of calculating the undersigned’s present net worth, the undersigned has included the following as liabilities: (i) any indebtedness that is secured by the undersigned’s primary residence in excess of the estimated fair market value of the undersigned’s primary residence at the time of the sale of the shares, and (ii) any incremental debt secured by the undersigned’s primary residence that was incurred in the 60 days before the sale of the shares, other than as a result of the acquisition of the undersigned’s primary residence.

The undersigned is a natural person who had individual income in excess of \$200,000 in each of the last two years or joint income with the undersigned’s spouse in excess of \$300,000 during such two years, and the undersigned reasonably expects to have the same income level in the current year.

The undersigned is an officer or director of the Company.

The undersigned is a corporation or partnership not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the securities offered, with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000. The undersigned is a trust with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000 whose purchase is directed by a person with such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that such person is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment.

The undersigned is an entity, all of whose equity owners are accredited investors under one or more of the categories above.

8. The undersigned understands that the shares purchased hereunder have not been registered under the Securities Act, in reliance upon the exemption from the registration

requirements under the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder; and, therefore, that the undersigned must bear the economic risk of the investment for an indefinite period of time since the securities cannot be sold, transferred or assigned to any person or entity without compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act

Dated: _____, 20____.

By: _____
Name: _____
Print: _____

Note: Signature must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Warrant in all respects, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

CytoDyn Inc.
1111 Main Street, Suite 660
Vancouver, Washington 98660

Ladies and Gentlemen:

1. **Subscription.** The undersigned (the “Purchaser”), intending to be legally bound, hereby irrevocably agrees to purchase from CytoDyn Inc., a Colorado corporation (the “Company”), the number of shares of common stock, no par value, of the Company (the “Common Stock”) set forth on the signature page hereof at a purchase price of \$0.75 per share (the “Subscribed Shares”), with a minimum investment of \$50,000 (“Minimum Investment Amount”), or such lesser amount accepted by the Company in its sole discretion. In addition, each Purchaser shall also receive a warrant (the “Warrants” and together with the Subscribed Shares, the “Securities”), substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, to purchase a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 50% of the number of Subscribed Shares. The Warrants will be exercisable for a 5-year period commencing at the Closing (as defined below) at which the Subscribed Shares are issued at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share. The Securities are being sold in the Offering (as defined below), the initial closing of which may be scheduled at any time after subscriptions have been received and accepted for at least the Minimum Offering Amount (as defined below) and other conditions to closing have been satisfied. Thereafter, remaining Securities will continue to be offered and sold until the date on which the Offering (as defined below) expires, and additional closings (each a “Closing”) may from time to time be conducted at times mutually agreed to between the Placement Agent (as defined below) and the Company with respect to those additional Securities sold.

2. **The Offering.** This subscription is submitted to you in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions described in this Subscription Agreement relating to the offering (the “Offering”) by the Company of Subscribed Shares and related Warrants with an aggregate minimum purchase price of \$500,000 (“Minimum Offering Amount”) and an aggregate maximum purchase price of \$30,000,000 (“Maximum Offering Amount”). Paulson Investment Company, LLC has been engaged as placement agent in connection with the Offering (the “Placement Agent”).

3. **Payment.** The Purchaser will immediately make a wire transfer payment to [_____] in the full amount of the purchase price of the Securities being subscribed for in the Offering. Wire transfer instructions are set forth on page 12 hereof under the heading “To subscribe for Securities in the private offering of CytoDyn Inc.” Notwithstanding the foregoing, Placement Agent may approve acceptance of a check by the Escrow Agent in lieu of a wire transfer, in which case, upon approval of Placement Agent, Purchaser will immediately send a check payable to the order of “Signature Bank, as Escrow Agent for CytoDyn Inc.,” with the name and address of the Purchaser. Such funds will be held for the Purchaser’s benefit, and will be returned promptly, without interest or offset if this Subscription Agreement is not accepted by the Company, the Offering is terminated pursuant to its terms by the Company prior to the First Closing (as hereinafter defined), or the Minimum Offering Amount is not sold. Together with a

wire transfer (or, pursuant to the Placement Agent's approval of acceptance of a check by the Escrow Agent in lieu of a wire transfer, a check) for the full purchase price, the Purchaser is delivering a completed and executed Omnibus Signature Page to this Subscription Agreement.

4. Deposit of Funds. All payments made as provided in Section 3 hereof shall be promptly forwarded by the Company or the Placement Agent, as soon as practicable after receipt thereof, to Signature Bank (the "Escrow Agent") for deposit into a non-interest-bearing escrow account (the "Escrow Account") until the earliest to occur of (a) the closing of the sale of the Minimum Offering Amount (the "First Closing") or the additional Closings that may be conducted from time to time, as applicable, (b) the rejection of such subscription, and (c) the termination of the Offering by the Company or the Placement Agent. The Company and the Placement Agent may continue to offer and sell the Securities and conduct additional closings for the sale of additional Securities after the First Closing and until the termination of the Offering.

5. Acceptance of Subscription. The Purchaser understands and agrees that the Company, in their sole discretion, reserve the right to accept or reject this or any other subscription for Securities, in whole or in part, notwithstanding prior receipt by the Purchaser of notice of acceptance of this subscription. The Company shall have no obligation hereunder until the Company shall execute and deliver to the Purchaser an executed copy of this Subscription Agreement. If this subscription is rejected in whole, the Offering of Securities is terminated or the Minimum Offering Amount is not raised, all funds received from the Purchaser will be returned without interest or offset, and this Subscription Agreement shall thereafter be of no further force or effect. If this subscription is rejected in part, the funds for the rejected portion of this subscription will be returned without interest or offset, and this Subscription Agreement will continue in full force and effect to the extent this subscription was accepted.

6. Condition to First Closing. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Subscribed Shares and Warrants to the Purchaser in the First Closing and the obligation of the Purchaser to purchase such Subscribed Shares and Warrants in such First Closing is subject to the satisfaction of each of the following conditions:

(a) The conversion of the outstanding indebtedness owed to Alpha Venture Capital Partners, LP ("AVCP") pursuant to that certain (i) Convertible Promissory Note issued by the Company to AVCP dated September 26, 2014; and (ii) Convertible Promissory Note issued by the Company to AVCP dated February 6, 2015 into 5,263,040 shares of Common Stock at a conversion price of \$0.675 per share (assuming that the conversion occurs on or about June 22, 2015);

(b) The termination of that certain (i) Subscription and Investor Rights Agreement by and between Alpha Venture Capital Management, LLC ("AVCM") (on behalf of one or both of AVCP and Alpha Venture Capital Fund, LP ("AVCF")) and the Company, as modified by that certain Side Letter Agreement between AVCM and the Company dated September 26, 2014; and (ii) Subscription and Investor Rights Agreement between AVCM (on behalf of one or both of AVCP and AVCF) and the Company dated February 6, 2015, as modified by that certain Letter of Understanding between AVCP and the Company dated February 10, 2015; and

(c) The Company's issuance to AVCP of a five-year warrant to purchase 1,000,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.675 per share.

7. Representations and Warranties.

The Purchaser hereby acknowledges, represents, warrants, and agrees as follows:

(a) None of the Subscribed Shares, the Warrants, or the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (the "Warrant Shares") offered hereby are registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), or any state securities laws. The Purchaser understands that the offering and sale of the Securities (and the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the Warrants) is intended to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act, by virtue of Section 4(a)(2) thereof and the provisions of Regulation D ("Regulation D") as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") thereunder, based, in part, upon the representations, warranties and agreements of the Purchaser contained in this Subscription Agreement;

(b) Prior to the execution of this Subscription Agreement, the Purchaser and the Purchaser's attorney, accountant, purchaser representative and/or tax adviser, if any (collectively, the "Advisers"), have received all documents requested by the Purchaser, have carefully reviewed them and understand the information contained therein;

(c) Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission or other regulatory authority has approved the Subscribed Shares, the Warrants, or the Warrant Shares, or passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of securities or confirmed the accuracy or determined the adequacy of the Offering. The Offering has not been reviewed by any federal, state or other regulatory authority;

(d) All documents, records, and books pertaining to the investment in the Securities have been made available for inspection by such Purchaser and its Advisers, if any;

(e) The Purchaser and its Advisers, if any, have had a reasonable opportunity to ask questions of and receive answers from a person or persons acting on behalf of the Company concerning the offering of the Securities and the business, financial condition and results of operations of the Company, and all such questions have been answered to the full satisfaction of the Purchaser and its Advisers, if any;

(f) In evaluating the suitability of an investment in the Company, the Purchaser has not relied upon any representation or information (oral or written) other than as stated in the Subscription Agreement;

(g) The Purchaser is unaware of, is in no way relying on, and did not become aware of the Offering of the Securities through or as a result of, any form of general solicitation or general advertising including, without limitation, any article, notice, advertisement or other communication published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or broadcast over television, radio or the Internet (including, without limitation, internet "blogs," bulletin boards, discussion groups and social networking sites) in connection with the Offering and sale of the

Securities and is not subscribing for the Securities and did not become aware of the Offering of the Securities through or as a result of any seminar or meeting to which the Purchaser was invited by, or any solicitation of a subscription by, a person not previously known to the Purchaser in connection with investments in securities generally;

(h) The Purchaser is aware that Placement Agent, for the services it is providing in this Offering will receive, with respect to subscriptions made in this Offering through the Placement Agent, (1) a cash compensation equal to 13% of the gross proceeds received by the Company from such subscribers; and (2) a warrant to purchase a number of shares equal to 13% of the Subscribed Shares for such subscription;

(i) The Purchaser acknowledges that (i) Placement Agent has acted as a placement agent for the Company in previous offerings of its debt and equity securities, and Placement Agent and its registered representatives received, as compensation for those offerings, warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock; and (ii) such ownership may create a conflict of interest for Placement Agent with respect to this Offering;

(j) The Purchaser is aware that a Managing Partner in Placement Agent's New York, NY office, Robert J. Setteducati, entered into a final settlement with the Massachusetts Securities Division in 2001 pursuant to which he agreed, among other things, never to seek to register with the Massachusetts Securities Division in any capacity. The settlement resolved allegations that Mr. Setteducati failed to adequately supervise employees at a prior broker-dealer;

(k) The Purchaser has taken no action that would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, finders' fees or the like relating to this Subscription Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby (other than commissions to be paid by the Company to the Placement Agent);

(l) The Purchaser, together with its Advisers, if any, has such knowledge and experience in financial, tax, and business matters, and, in particular, investments in securities, so as to enable it to utilize the information made available to it in connection with the Offering to evaluate the merits and risks of an investment in the Securities and the Company and to make an informed investment decision with respect thereto;

(m) The Purchaser is not relying on the Company, the Placement Agent or any of their respective employees or agents with respect to the legal, tax, economic and related considerations of an investment in the Securities, and the Purchaser has relied on the advice of, or has consulted with, only its own Advisers;

(n) The Purchaser is acquiring the Securities (and upon the exercise of the Warrants, the Warrant Shares) solely for such Purchaser's own account for investment purposes only and not with a view to or intent of resale or distribution thereof, in whole or in part. The Purchaser has no agreement or arrangement, formal or informal, with any person to sell or transfer all or any part of the Subscribed Shares, the Warrants, or the Warrant Shares, and the Purchaser has no plans to enter into any such agreement or arrangement;

(o) The Purchaser must bear the substantial economic risks of the investment in the Securities (and upon the exercise of the Warrants, the Warrant Shares) indefinitely because none of the securities included in the Securities may be sold, hypothecated or otherwise disposed of unless subsequently registered under the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws or an exemption from such registration is available. Legends shall be placed on the securities included in the Securities to the effect that they have not been registered under the Securities Act or applicable state securities laws and appropriate notations thereof will be made in the Company's stock books. Stop transfer instructions will be placed with the transfer agent of the Securities. There be any assurance that such securities will be freely transferable at any time in the foreseeable future;

(p) The Purchaser has adequate means of providing for such Purchaser's current financial needs and foreseeable contingencies and has no need for liquidity from its investment in the Securities for an indefinite period of time;

(q) The Purchaser is aware that an investment in the Securities is high risk, involving a number of very significant risks and has carefully read and considered the matters set forth under the caption "Risk Factors" in the Company's filings with the SEC (including the documents incorporated by reference therein) (the "SEC Filings"), and, in particular, acknowledges that the Company has a limited operating history, significant operating losses since inception, no revenues to date, limited assets and is engaged in a highly competitive business;

(r) The Purchaser meets the requirements of at least one of the suitability standards for an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Regulation D and as set forth on the Accredited Investor Certification contained herein;

(s) The Purchaser (i) if a natural person, represents that the Purchaser has reached the age of 21 and has full power and authority to execute and deliver this Subscription Agreement and all other related agreements or certificates and to carry out the provisions hereof and thereof; (ii) if a corporation, partnership, or limited liability company or partnership, or association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or other entity, represents that such entity was not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the Securities, such entity is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the state of its organization, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby is authorized by, and will not result in a violation of state law or its charter or other organizational documents, such entity has full power and authority to execute and deliver this Subscription Agreement and all other related agreements or certificates and to carry out the provisions hereof and thereof and to purchase and hold the securities constituting the Securities, the execution and delivery of this Subscription Agreement has been duly authorized by all necessary action, this Subscription Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of such entity and is a legal, valid and binding obligation of such entity; or (iii) if executing this Subscription Agreement in a representative or fiduciary capacity, represents that it has full power and authority to execute and deliver this Subscription Agreement in such capacity and on behalf of the subscribing individual, ward, partnership, trust, estate, corporation, or limited liability company or partnership, or other entity for whom the Purchaser is executing this Subscription Agreement, and such individual, partnership, ward, trust, estate, corporation, or limited liability company or partnership, or other

entity has full right and power to perform pursuant to this Subscription Agreement and make an investment in the Company, and represents that this Subscription Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of such entity. The execution and delivery of this Subscription Agreement will not violate or be in conflict with any order, judgment, injunction, agreement or controlling document to which the Purchaser is a party or by which it is bound;

(t) The Purchaser and the Advisers, if any, have had the opportunity to obtain any additional information, to the extent the Company has such information in its possession or could acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense, necessary to verify the accuracy of the information contained in the SEC Filings and all documents received or reviewed in connection with the purchase of the Securities and have had the opportunity to have representatives of the Company provide them with such additional information regarding the terms and conditions of this particular investment and the financial condition, results of operations, business of the Company deemed relevant by the Purchaser or the Advisers, if any, and all such requested information, to the extent the Company had such information in its possession or could acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense, has been provided to the full satisfaction of the Purchaser and the Advisers, if any;

(u) Any information which the Purchaser has heretofore furnished or is furnishing herewith to the Company or the Placement Agent is complete and accurate and may be relied upon by the Company and the Placement Agent in determining the availability of an exemption from registration under federal and state securities laws in connection with the offering of the Securities. The Purchaser further represents and warrants that it will notify and supply corrective information to the Company and the Placement Agent immediately upon the occurrence of any change therein occurring prior to the Company's issuance of the securities contained in the Securities;

(v) The Purchaser has significant prior investment experience, including investment in non-listed and non-registered securities. The Purchaser is knowledgeable about investment considerations in development-stage companies with limited operating histories. The Purchaser has a sufficient net worth to sustain a loss of its entire investment in the Company in the event such a loss should occur. The Purchaser's overall commitment to investments which are not readily marketable is not excessive in view of the Purchaser's net worth and financial circumstances and the purchase of the Securities will not cause such commitment to become excessive. The investment is a suitable one for the Purchaser;

(w) The Purchaser is satisfied that the Purchaser has received adequate information with respect to all matters which it or the Advisers, if any, consider material to its decision to make this investment;

(x) The Purchaser acknowledges that any estimates or forward-looking statements or projections included in the SEC Filings (including the documents incorporated by reference therein) were prepared by the Company in good faith but that the attainment of any such projections, estimates or forward-looking statements cannot be guaranteed by the Company and should not be relied upon;

(y) No oral or written representations have been made, or oral or written information furnished, to the Purchaser or the Advisers, if any, in connection with the Offering which are in any way inconsistent with the information contained in the Subscription Agreement;

(z) Within five (5) days after receipt of a request from the Company or the Placement Agent, the Purchaser will provide such information and deliver such documents as may reasonably be necessary to comply with any and all laws and ordinances to which the Company or the Placement Agent is subject;

(aa) The Purchaser's substantive relationship with the Placement Agent or subagent through which the Purchaser is subscribing for Securities predates the Placement Agent's or such subagent's contact with the Purchaser regarding an investment in the Securities;

(bb) THE SECURITIES OFFERED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD IN RELIANCE ON EXEMPTIONS FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF SAID ACT AND SUCH LAWS. THE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER SAID ACT AND SUCH LAWS PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. THE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED, APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR ANY OTHER REGULATORY AUTHORITY, NOR HAVE ANY OF THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES PASSED UPON OR ENDORSED THE MERITS OF THIS OFFERING OR THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THE MEMORANDUM OR THIS SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS UNLAWFUL;

(cc) In making an investment decision investors must rely on their own examination of the Company and the terms of the Offering, including the merits and risks involved. The Purchaser should be aware that it will be required to bear the financial risks of this investment for an indefinite period of time;

(dd) **(For ERISA plans only)** The fiduciary of the ERISA plan (the "Plan") represents that such fiduciary has been informed of and understands the Company's investment objectives, policies and strategies, and that the decision to invest "plan assets" (as such term is defined in ERISA) in the Company is consistent with the provisions of ERISA that require diversification of plan assets and impose other fiduciary responsibilities. The Purchaser fiduciary or Plan (a) is responsible for the decision to invest in the Company; (b) is independent of the Company or any of its affiliates; (c) is qualified to make such investment decision; and (d) in making such decision, the Purchaser fiduciary or Plan has not relied primarily on any advice or recommendation of the Company or any of its affiliates;

(ee) **The Purchaser should check the Office of Foreign Assets Control ("OFAC") website at <<http://www.treas.gov/ofac>> before making the following representations.** The Purchaser represents that the amounts invested by it in the Company in the Offering were not and are not directly or indirectly derived from activities that contravene federal, state or international

laws and regulations, including anti-money laundering laws and regulations. Federal regulations and Executive Orders administered by OFAC prohibit, among other things, the engagement in transactions with, and the provision of services to, certain foreign countries, territories, entities and individuals. The lists of OFAC prohibited countries, territories, persons and entities can be found on the OFAC website at <<http://www.treas.gov/ofac>>. In addition, the programs administered by OFAC (the “OFAC Programs”) prohibit dealing with individuals¹ or entities in certain countries regardless of whether such individuals or entities appear on the OFAC lists;

(ff) To the best of the Purchaser’s knowledge, none of: (1) the Purchaser; (2) any person controlling or controlled by the Purchaser; (3) if the Purchaser is a privately-held entity, any person having a beneficial interest in the Purchaser; or (4) any person for whom the Purchaser is acting as agent or nominee in connection with this investment is a country, territory, individual or entity named on an OFAC list, or a person or entity prohibited under the OFAC Programs. Please be advised that the Company may not accept any amounts from a prospective investor if such prospective investor cannot make the representation set forth in the preceding paragraph. The Purchaser agrees to promptly notify the Company and the Placement Agent should the Purchaser become aware of any change in the information set forth in these representations. The Purchaser understands and acknowledges that, by law, the Company may be obligated to “freeze the account” of the Purchaser, either by prohibiting additional subscriptions from the Purchaser, declining any redemption requests and/or segregating the assets in the account in compliance with governmental regulations, and the Placement Agent may also be required to report such action and to disclose the Purchaser’s identity to OFAC. The Purchaser further acknowledges that the Company may, by written notice to the Purchaser, suspend the redemption rights, if any, of the Purchaser if the Company reasonably deems it necessary to do so to comply with anti-money laundering regulations applicable to the Company and the Placement Agent or any of the Company’s other service providers. These individuals include specially designated nationals, specially designated narcotics traffickers and other parties subject to OFAC sanctions and embargo programs;

(gg) To the best of the Purchaser’s knowledge, none of: (1) the Purchaser; (2) any person controlling or controlled by the Purchaser; (3) if the Purchaser is a privately-held entity, any person having a beneficial interest in the Purchaser; or (4) any person for whom the Purchaser is acting as agent or nominee in connection with this investment is a senior foreign political figure,² or any immediate family³ member or close associate⁴ of a senior foreign political figure, as such terms are defined in the footnotes below; and

¹ These individuals include specially designated nationals, specially designated narcotics traffickers and other parties subject to OFAC sanctions and embargo programs.

² A “senior foreign political figure” is defined as a current or former senior official in the executive, legislative, administrative, military or judicial branches of a foreign government (whether elected or not), a senior official of a major foreign political party, or a senior executive of a foreign government-owned corporation. In addition, a “senior foreign political figure” includes any corporation, business or other entity that has been formed by, or for the benefit of, a senior foreign political figure.

³ “Immediate family” of a senior foreign political figure typically includes the figure’s parents, siblings, spouse, children and in-laws.

⁴ A “close associate” of a senior foreign political figure is a person who is widely and publicly known to maintain an unusually close relationship with the senior foreign political figure, and includes a person who is in a position to conduct substantial domestic and international financial transactions on behalf of the senior foreign political figure.

(hh) If the Purchaser is affiliated with a non-U.S. banking institution (a “Foreign Bank”), or if the Purchaser receives deposits from, makes payments on behalf of, or handles other financial transactions related to a Foreign Bank, the Purchaser represents and warrants to the Company that: (1) the Foreign Bank has a fixed address, other than solely an electronic address, in a country in which the Foreign Bank is authorized to conduct banking activities; (2) the Foreign Bank maintains operating records related to its banking activities; (3) the Foreign Bank is subject to inspection by the banking authority that licensed the Foreign Bank to conduct banking activities; and (4) the Foreign Bank does not provide banking services to any other Foreign Bank that does not have a physical presence in any country and that is not a regulated affiliate.

8. **Use of Proceeds.** The Company hereby agrees that it shall not use any of the proceeds from the Offering to prepay or otherwise redeem the 2015 Convertible Notes (as hereinafter defined); *provided, however*, that for the avoidance of doubt, the Company shall be permitted to use such proceeds to pay both principal and interest on such 2015 Convertible Notes when such principal and/or interest becomes due and payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of such 2015 Convertible Notes. For purposes of this Subscription Agreement, the term “2015 Convertible Notes” shall mean the convertible notes issued by the Company during April 2015 and May 2015.

9. **Indemnification.** The Purchaser agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, the Placement Agent (including its selected dealers, if any), and their respective officers, directors, employees, agents, control persons and affiliates from and against all losses, liabilities, claims, damages, costs, fees and expenses whatsoever (including, but not limited to, any and all expenses incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation commenced or threatened) based upon or arising out of any actual or alleged false acknowledgment, representation or warranty, or misrepresentation or omission to state a material fact, or breach by the Purchaser of any covenant or agreement made by the Purchaser herein or in any other document delivered in connection with this Subscription Agreement.

10. **Irrevocability; Binding Effect.** The Purchaser hereby acknowledges and agrees that the subscription hereunder is irrevocable by the Purchaser, except as required by applicable law, and that this Subscription Agreement shall survive the death or disability of the Purchaser and shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, legal representatives, and permitted assigns. If the Purchaser is more than one person, the obligations of the Purchaser hereunder shall be joint and several and the agreements, representations, warranties, and acknowledgments herein shall be deemed to be made by and be binding upon each such person and such person’s heirs, executors, administrators, successors, legal representatives, and permitted assigns.

11. **Modification.** This Subscription Agreement shall not be modified or waived except by an instrument in writing signed by the party against whom any such modification or waiver is sought.

12. **Notices.** Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered against receipt to the party to whom it is to be given (a) if to the Company, at the address set forth above, or (b) if to the Purchaser, at the address set forth on the signature page hereof (or, in either case, to such other address as the party shall have furnished in writing in accordance with the provisions of this Section 12). Any notice or other communication given by certified mail shall be deemed given at the time of certification thereof, except for a notice changing a party's address which shall be deemed given at the time of receipt thereof.

13. **Assignability.** This Subscription Agreement and the rights, interests and obligations hereunder are not transferable or assignable by the Purchaser and the transfer or assignment of the Subscribed Shares, the Warrants, or the Warrant Shares shall be made only in accordance with all applicable laws. Any purported transfer or assignment in violation of this Section 13 shall be null and void.

14. **Applicable Law.** This Subscription Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Oregon applicable to contracts to be wholly-performed within said State.

15. **Arbitration.** The parties agree to submit all controversies to arbitration in accordance with the provisions set forth below and understand that:

(a) Arbitration is final and binding on the parties.

(b) The parties are waiving their right to seek remedies in court, including the right to a jury trial.

(c) Pre-arbitration discovery is generally more limited and different from court proceedings.

(d) The arbitrator's award is not required to include factual findings or legal reasoning and any party's right to appeal or to seek modification of rulings by arbitrators is strictly limited.

(e) The panel of arbitrators will typically include a minority of arbitrators who were or are affiliated with the securities industry.

(f) All controversies which may arise between the parties concerning this Subscription Agreement shall be determined by arbitration pursuant to the rules then pertaining to the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") in Portland, Oregon. Judgment on any award of any such arbitration may be entered in the Supreme Court of the State of Washington or in any other court having jurisdiction of the person or persons against whom such award is rendered. Any notice of such arbitration or for the confirmation of any award in any arbitration shall be sufficient if given in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement. The parties agree that the determination of the arbitrators shall be binding and conclusive upon them.

16. **Blue Sky Qualification.** The purchase of Securities under this Subscription Agreement is expressly conditioned upon the exemption from qualification of the offer and sale of the Securities from applicable federal and state securities laws. The Company shall not be required to qualify this transaction under the securities laws of any jurisdiction and, should qualification be necessary, the Company shall be released from any and all obligations to maintain its offer, and may rescind any sale contracted, in the jurisdiction.

17. **Use of Pronouns.** All pronouns and any variations thereof used herein shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular or plural as the identity of the person or persons referred to may require.

18. **Confidentiality.** The Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that any information or data the Purchaser has acquired from or about the Company, not otherwise properly in the public domain, was received in confidence. The Purchaser agrees not to divulge, communicate or disclose, except as may be required by law or for the performance of this Agreement, or use to the detriment of the Company or for the benefit of any other person or persons, or misuse in any way, any confidential information of the Company, including any scientific, technical, trade or business secrets of the Company and any scientific, technical, trade or business materials that are treated by the Company as confidential or proprietary, including, but not limited to, ideas, discoveries, inventions, developments and improvements belonging to the Company and confidential information obtained by or given to the Company about or belonging to third parties.

19. **Miscellaneous.**

(a) This Subscription Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the Purchaser and the Company with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior oral or written agreements and understandings, if any, relating to the subject matter hereof. The terms and provisions of this Subscription Agreement may be waived, or consent for the departure therefrom granted, only by a written document executed by the party entitled to the benefits of such terms or provisions.

(b) The representations and warranties of the Company and the Purchaser made in this Subscription Agreement shall survive the execution and delivery hereof and delivery of the Subscribed Shares and Warrant.

(c) Each of the parties hereto shall pay its own fees and expenses (including the fees of any attorneys, accountants, appraisers or others engaged by such party) in connection with this Subscription Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby are consummated.

(d) This Subscription Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

(e) Each provision of this Subscription Agreement shall be considered separable and, if for any reason any provision or provisions hereof are determined to be invalid or contrary to applicable law, such invalidity or illegality shall not impair the operation of or affect the remaining portions of this Subscription Agreement.

(f) Paragraph titles are for descriptive purposes only and shall not control or alter the meaning of this Subscription Agreement as set forth in the text.

(g) The Purchaser understands and acknowledges that there may be multiple closings for this Offering.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

CYTODYN INC.
SIGNATURE PAGE TO THE
SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

Subscriber hereby elects to subscribe under the Subscription Agreement for a total of

- (1) _____ Subscribed Shares with an aggregate purchase price of \$ _____⁵ and
(2) Warrants exercisable for _____⁶ shares of Common Stock

(NOTE: to be completed by subscriber) and executes the Subscription Agreement.

Date (NOTE: To be completed by subscriber): _____

If the Purchaser is an INDIVIDUAL, and if purchased as JOINT TENANTS, as TENANTS IN COMMON, or as COMMUNITY PROPERTY:

Print Name(s)

Social Security Number(s)

Signature(s) of Subscriber(s)

Signature

Date

Address

If the Purchaser is a PARTNERSHIP, CORPORATION, LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY or TRUST:

Name of Partnership,
Corporation, Limited
Liability Company or Trust

Federal Taxpayer
Identification Number

By: _____
Name:
Title:

State of Organization

Date

Address

CYTODYN INC.

PAULSON INVESTMENT COMPANY, LLC

By: _____
Authorized Officer

By: _____
Authorized Officer

⁵ To be equal to the product of (i) the number of Subscribed Shares; and (ii) \$0.75.

⁶ To be equal to the product of (i) the number of Subscribed Shares in Item (1); and (ii) 0.5.

CYTODYN INC.

ACCREDITED INVESTOR CERTIFICATION

For Individual Investors Only
(all Individual Investors must INITIAL where appropriate):

Initial _____ I have an individual net worth, or joint net worth with my spouse, as of the date hereof in excess of \$1 million. For purposes of calculating net worth under this category, (i) the undersigned's primary residence shall not be included as an asset, (ii) indebtedness that is secured by the undersigned's primary residence, up to the estimated fair market value of the primary residence at the time of the sale of securities, shall not be included as a liability, (iii) to the extent that the indebtedness that is secured by the primary residence is in excess of the fair market value of the primary residence, the excess amount shall be included as a liability, and (iv) if the amount of outstanding indebtedness that is secured by the primary residence exceeds the amount outstanding 60 days prior to the execution of this Subscription Agreement, other than as a result of the acquisition of the primary residence, the amount of such excess shall be included as a liability.

Initial _____ I have had an annual gross income for the past two years of at least \$200,000 (or \$300,000 jointly with my spouse) and expect my income (or joint income, as appropriate) to reach the same level in the current year.

Initial _____ I am a director or executive officer of CytoDyn Inc.

For Non-Individual Investors
(all Non-Individual Investors must INITIAL where appropriate):

Initial _____ The investor certifies that it is a partnership, corporation, limited liability company or business trust that is 100% owned by persons who meet at least one of the criteria for Individual Investors set forth above.

Initial _____ The investor certifies that it is a partnership, corporation, limited liability company or any organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, Massachusetts or similar business trust that has total assets of at least \$5 million and was not formed for the purpose of investing the Company.

Initial _____ The investor certifies that it is an employee benefit plan within the meaning of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, whose investment decision is made by a plan fiduciary (as defined in ERISA §3(21)) that is a bank, savings and loan association, insurance company or registered investment adviser.

-
- Initial** _____ The investor certifies that it is an employee benefit plan whose total assets exceed \$5,000,000 as of the date of this Agreement.
- Initial** _____ The undersigned certifies that it is a self-directed employee benefit plan whose investment decisions are made solely by persons who meet either of the criteria for Individual Investors.
- Initial** _____ The investor certifies that it is a U.S. bank, U.S. savings and loan association or other similar U.S. institution acting in its individual or fiduciary capacity.
- Initial** _____ The undersigned certifies that it is a broker-dealer registered pursuant to §15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
- Initial** _____ The investor certifies that it is an organization described in §501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code with total assets exceeding \$5,000,000 and not formed for the specific purpose of investing in the Company.
- Initial** _____ The investor certifies that it is a trust with total assets of at least \$5,000,000, not formed for the specific purpose of investing in the Company, and whose purchase is directed by a person with such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that he is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment.
- Initial** _____ The investor certifies that it is a plan established and maintained by a state or its political subdivisions, or any agency or instrumentality thereof, for the benefit of its employees, and which has total assets in excess of \$5,000,000.
- Initial** _____ The investor certifies that it is an insurance company as defined in §2(13) of the Securities Act, or a registered investment company.
- Initial** _____ An investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or a business development company as defined in Section 2(a)(48) of that Act.
- Initial** _____ A Small Business Investment Company licensed by the U.S. Small Business Administration under Section 301(c) or (d) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958.
- Initial** _____ A private business development company as defined in Section 202(a)(22) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.

EXHIBIT "A"

Warrant Number _____

THE WARRANT REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE THEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT") OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE. THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE THEREOF MAY NOT BE PLEDGED, SOLD, ASSIGNED OR TRANSFERRED UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS MADE PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FILED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR THE COMPANY IS PROVIDED WITH AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, STATING THE SUCH SALE, ASSIGNMENT PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH EXEMPTIONS FROM THE REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAW. NO TRANSFER OF ANY INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT OR THE SECURITIES PURCHASABLE UPON EXERCISE MAY BE EFFECTED WITHOUT FIRST SURRENDERING THIS WARRANT OR SUCH SECURITIES, AS THE CASE MAY BE, TO THE COMPANY OR ITS TRANSFER AGENT, IF ANY.

Warrant to Purchase
Shares of
Common Stock
As Herein Described

_____, 2015

**WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK OF
CYTODYN INC.**

This is to certify that, for value received, _____, or a proper assignee (the "Holder"), is entitled to purchase up to _____ shares ("Warrant Shares") of common stock, no par value per share (the "Common Stock"), of CytoDyn Inc., a Colorado corporation (the "Company"), subject to the provisions of this Warrant Number _____, from the Company. This Warrant shall be exercisable at seventy-five cents (\$0.75) per share (the "Exercise Price"). This Warrant also is subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Exercise and Payment; Exchange.

(a) This Warrant may be exercised in whole or in part at any time from and after the date hereof (the "Commencement Date") through 5:00 p.m., Pacific time, on _____ (the "Expiration Date"), at which time this Warrant shall expire and become void, but if such date is a day on which federal or state chartered banking institutions located in the State of Washington are authorized to close, then on the next succeeding day which shall not

be such a day. Exercise shall be by presentation and surrender to the Company, or at the office of any transfer agent designated by the Company (the "Transfer Agent"), of (i) this Warrant, (ii) the attached exercise form properly executed, and (iii) a certified or official bank check for the Exercise Price for the number of Warrant Shares specified in the exercise form. If this Warrant is exercised in part only, the Transfer Agent shall, upon surrender of the Warrant, execute and deliver a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the remaining number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder. Upon receipt by the Company of this Warrant in proper form for exercise, accompanied by payment as aforesaid, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such exercise, notwithstanding that the stock transfer books of the Company shall then be closed or that certificates representing such Warrant Shares shall not then be actually delivered by the Holder.

(b) Conditions to Exercise or Exchange. The restrictions in Section 7 shall apply, to the extent applicable by their terms, to any exercise or exchange of this Warrant permitted by this Section 1.

2. Reservation of Shares. The Company shall, at all times until the expiration of this Warrant, reserve for issuance and delivery upon exercise of this Warrant the number of Warrant Shares which shall be required for issuance and delivery upon exercise of this Warrant.

3. Fractional Interests. The Company shall not issue any fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares upon the exercise or exchange of this Warrant. With respect to any fraction of a share resulting from the exercise or exchange hereof, the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount in cash equal to such fraction multiplied by the current fair market value per share of Common Stock, determined as follows:

(a) If the Common Stock is listed on a national securities exchange or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on such an exchange, the current fair market value shall be the last reported sale price of the Common Stock on such exchange on the last business day prior to the date of exercise of this Warrant or if no such sale is made on such day, the mean of the closing bid and asked prices for such day on such exchange;

(b) If the Common Stock is not so listed or admitted to unlisted trading privileges or quoted on a national securities exchange, the current fair market value shall be the mean of the last bid and asked prices reported on the last business day prior to the date of the exercise of this Warrant by the OTC Markets Group, Inc.; or

(c) If the Common Stock is not so listed or admitted to unlisted trading privileges and bid and asked prices are not so reported, the current fair market value shall be an amount, not less than book value, determined in such reasonable manner as may be prescribed by the Company in good faith.

4. No Rights as Shareholder. This Warrant shall not entitle the Holder to any rights as a shareholder of the Company, either at law or in equity. The rights of the Holder are limited to those expressed in this Warrant and are not enforceable against the Company except to the extent set forth herein.

5. Adjustments in Number and Exercise Price of Warrant Shares.

5.1 The number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant may be exercised and the Exercise Price therefor shall be subject to adjustment as follows:

(a) If the Company is recapitalized through the subdivision or combination of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger or smaller number of shares, the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant may be exercised shall be increased or reduced, as of the record date for such recapitalization, in the same proportion as the increase or decrease in the outstanding shares of Common Stock, and the Exercise Price shall be adjusted so that the aggregate amount payable for the purchase of all of the Warrant Shares issuable hereunder immediately after the record date for such recapitalization shall equal the aggregate amount so payable immediately before such record date.

(b) If the Company declares a dividend on Common Stock payable in Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock, the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant may be exercised shall be increased as of the record date for determining which holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive such dividend, in proportion to the increase in the number of outstanding shares (and shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of all such securities convertible into Common Stock) of Common Stock as a result of such dividend, and the Exercise Price shall be adjusted so that the aggregate amount payable for the purchase of all the Warrant Shares issuable hereunder immediately after the record date for such dividend shall equal the aggregate amount so payable immediately before such record date.

(c) If the Company distributes to holders of its Common Stock, other than as part of its dissolution or liquidation or the winding up of its affairs, any shares of its Common Stock, any evidence of indebtedness or any of its assets (other than cash, Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock), the Company shall give written notice to the Holder of any such distribution at least fifteen (15) days prior to the proposed record date in order to permit the Holder to exercise this Warrant on or before the record date. There shall be no adjustment in the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant may be exercised, or in the Exercise Price, by virtue of any such distribution.

(d) If the Company offers rights or warrants to the holders of Common Stock which entitle them to subscribe to or purchase additional Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock, the Company shall give written notice of any such proposed offering to the Holder at least fifteen (15) days prior to the proposed record date in order to permit the Holder to exercise this Warrant on or before such record date. There shall be no adjustment in the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant may be exercised, or in the Exercise Price, by virtue of any such distribution.

(e) If the event, as a result of which an adjustment is made under paragraph (a) or (b) above, does not occur, then any adjustments in the Exercise Price or number of shares issuable that were made in accordance with such paragraph (a) or (b) shall be adjusted to the Exercise Price and number of shares as were in effect immediately prior to the record date for such event.

5.2 In the event of any reorganization or reclassification of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (other than a change in par value or from no par value to par value, or from par value to no par value, or as a result of a subdivision or combination) or in the event of any consolidation or merger of the Company with another entity after which the Company is not the surviving entity, at any time prior to the expiration of this Warrant, upon subsequent exercise of this Warrant the Holder shall have the right to receive the same kind and number of shares of common stock and other securities, cash or other property as would have been distributed to the Holder upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation or merger had the Holder exercised this Warrant immediately prior to such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation or merger, appropriately adjusted for any subsequent event described in this Section 5. The Holder shall pay upon such exercise the Exercise Price that otherwise would have been payable pursuant to the terms of this Warrant. If any such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation or merger results in a cash distribution in excess of the then applicable Exercise Price, the holder may, at the Holder's option, exercise this Warrant without making payment of the Exercise Price, and in such case the Company shall, upon distribution to the Holder, consider the Exercise Price to have been paid in full, and in making settlement to the Holder, shall deduct an amount equal to the Exercise Price from the amount payable to the Holder. In the event of any such reorganization, merger or consolidation, the corporation formed by such consolidation or merger or the corporation which shall have acquired the assets of the Company shall execute and deliver a supplement hereto to the foregoing effect, which supplement shall also provide for adjustments which shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided in this Warrant.

5.3 If the Company shall, at any time before the expiration of this Warrant, dissolve, liquidate or wind up its affairs, the Holder shall have the right to receive upon exercise of this Warrant, in lieu of the shares of Common Stock of the Company that the Holder otherwise would have been entitled to receive, the same kind and amount of assets as would have been issued, distributed or paid to the Holder upon any such dissolution, liquidation or winding up with respect to such Common Stock receivable upon exercise of this Warrant on the date for determining those entitled to receive any such distribution. If any such dissolution, liquidation or winding up results in any cash distribution in excess of the Exercise Price provided by this Warrant, the Holder may, at the Holder's option, exercise this Warrant without making payment of the Exercise Price and, in such case, the Company shall, upon distribution to the Holder, consider the Exercise Price to have been paid in full and, in making settlement to the Holder, shall deduct an amount equal to the Exercise Price from the amount payable to the Holder.

6. Notices to Holder. So long as this Warrant shall be outstanding (a) if the Company shall pay any dividends or make any distribution upon the Common Stock otherwise than in cash or (b) if the Company shall offer generally to the holders of Common Stock the right to subscribe to or purchase any shares of any class of Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock or any similar rights or (c) if there shall be any capital reorganization of the Company in which the Company is not the surviving entity, recapitalization of the capital stock of the Company, consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another corporation, sale, lease or other transfer of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Company, or voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, then in such event, the Company shall cause to be mailed to the

Holder, at least thirty (30) days prior to the relevant date described below (or such shorter period as is reasonably possible if thirty (30) days is not reasonably possible), a notice containing a description of the proposed action and stating the date or expected date on which a record of the Company's shareholders is to be taken for the purpose of any such dividend, distribution of rights, or such reclassification, reorganization, consolidation, merger, conveyance, lease or transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding up is to take place and the date or expected date, if any is to be fixed, as of which the holders of Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such event.

7. Transfer, Exercise, Exchange, Assignment or Loss of Warrant, Warrant Shares or Other Securities.

7.1 This Warrant may be transferred, exercised, exchanged or assigned ("transferred"), in whole or in part, subject to the following restrictions. This Warrant and the Warrant Shares or any other securities ("Other Securities") received upon exercise of this Warrant shall be subject to restrictions on transferability until registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), unless an exemption from registration is available. Until this Warrant and the Warrant Shares or Other Securities are so registered, this Warrant and any certificate for Warrant Shares or Other Securities issued or issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall contain a legend on the face thereof, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Company, stating that this Warrant the Warrant Shares or Other Securities may not be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of unless, in the opinion of counsel satisfactory to the Company, which may be counsel to the Company, that this Warrant, the Warrant Shares or Other Securities may be transferred without such registration. This Warrant and the Warrant Shares or Other Securities may also be subject to restrictions on transferability under applicable state securities or blue sky laws. Until this Warrant and the Warrant Shares or Other Securities are registered under the Securities Act, the Holder shall reimburse the Company for its expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred in connection with any transfer or assignment, in whole or in part, of this Warrant or any Warrant Shares or Other Securities.

7.2 Until this Warrant, the Warrant Shares or other Securities are registered under the Securities Act, the Company may require, as a condition of transfer of this Warrant, the Warrant Shares, or Other Securities, that the transferee (who may be the Holder in the case of an exercise or exchange) represent that the securities being transferred are being acquired for investment purposes and for the transferee's own account and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution of the security.

7.3 Any transfer permitted hereunder shall be made by surrender of this Warrant to the Company or to the Transfer Agent at its offices with a duly executed request to transfer the Warrant, which shall provide adequate information to effect such transfer and shall be accompanied by funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes applicable. Upon satisfaction of all transfer conditions, the Company or Transfer Agent shall, without charge, execute and deliver a new Warrant in the name of the transferee named in such transfer request, and this Warrant promptly shall be cancelled.

7.4 Upon receipt by the Company of evidence satisfactory to it of loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of reasonable satisfactory indemnification, or, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender of this Warrant, the Company will execute and deliver, or instruct the Transfer Agent to execute and deliver, a new Warrant of like tenor and date, any such lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant thereupon shall become void.

8. Representations and Warranties of the Holder. The Holder hereby represents and warrants to the Company with respect to the issuance of the Warrant as follows:

8.1 Experience. The Holder has substantial experience in evaluating and investing in securities in companies similar to the Company so that such Holder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of such Holder's investment in the Company and has the capacity to protect such Holder's own interests.

8.2 Investment. The Holder is acquiring this Warrant (and the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant) for investment for such Holder's own account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with the view to, or for resale in connection with, any distribution thereof. The Holder understands that this Warrant (and the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant) have not been, and will not be, registered under the Securities Act by reason of a specific exemption from the registration provisions of the Securities Act which depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of the investment intent and the accuracy of such Holder's representations as expressed herein.

8.3 Held Indefinitely. The Holder acknowledges that this Warrant (and the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant) must be held indefinitely unless subsequently registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from such registration is available.

8.4 Accredited Holder. The Holder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D under the Securities Act.

8.5 Legends. The Holder understands and acknowledges that the certificate(s) evidencing the securities issued by the Company will be imprinted with a restrictive legend as referenced in Section 7.1 above.

8.6 Access to Data. The Holder has had an opportunity to discuss the Company's business, management, and financial affairs with the Company's management and the opportunity to review the Company's facilities and business plans. The Holder has also had an opportunity to ask questions of officers of the Company, which questions were answered to its satisfaction.

8.7 Authorization. This Warrant and the agreements contemplated hereby, when executed and delivered by the Holder, will constitute a valid and legally binding obligation of the Holder, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms.

8.8 Brokers or Finders. The Company has not incurred, and will not incur, directly or indirectly, as a result of any action taken by such Holder, any liability for brokerage or finders' fees or agents' commissions or any similar charges in connection with this Warrant or any transaction contemplated hereby.

9. Notices. All notices, requests, demands or other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given, if delivered in person or mailed, certified, return-receipt requested, postage prepaid to the address set forth on the signature page below. Any party hereto may from time to time, by written notice to the other parties, designate a different address, which shall be substituted for the one specified below for such party. If any notice or other document is sent by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, properly addressed as aforementioned, the same shall be deemed served or delivered seventy-two (72) hours after mailing thereof. If any notice is sent by fax or email to a party, it will be deemed to have been delivered on the date the fax or email thereof is actually received, provided the original thereof is sent by certified mail, in the manner set forth above, within twenty-four (24) hours after the fax or email is sent.

10. Amendment. Any provision of this Warrant may be amended or the observance thereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), only with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

11. Governing Law. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Washington.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company and the Holder have executed this Warrant on the respective dates set forth below.

HOLDER

Date: _____

Name:

CYTODYN INC.

Date: _____

By: _____

Name: Michael D. Mulholland

Title: Chief Financial Officer

FORM OF EXERCISE

**To be executed upon exercise of Warrant
(please print)**

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise the right, represented by this Warrant Number _____ certificate, to _____ shares of common stock, no par value per share ("Common Stock") of CytoDyn Inc. (the "Company") and herewith tenders payment for such shares of Common Stock to the order of the Company the amount of \$0.75 per share in accordance with the terms hereof. The undersigned requests that a certificate for such shares of Common Stock be registered in the name of _____ whose address is _____. If said number of shares of Common Stock is less than all of the shares of Common Stock purchasable hereunder, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant Certificate representing the remaining balance of the shares of Common Stock be registered in the name of _____, whose address is _____, and that such Warrant Certificate be delivered to _____, whose address is _____.

Representations of the undersigned.

- a) The undersigned acknowledges that the undersigned has received, read and understood the Warrant and agrees to abide by and be bound by its terms and conditions.
- b) (i) The undersigned has such knowledge and experience in business and financial matters that the undersigned is capable of evaluating the Company and the proposed activities thereof, and the risks and merits of this prospective investment.

[] YES [] NO

(ii) If "No", the undersigned is represented by a "purchaser representative," as that term is defined in Regulation D under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

[] YES [] NO

- c) (i) The undersigned is an "accredited investor," as that term is defined in the Securities Act.

[] YES [] NO

(ii) If "Yes," the undersigned comes within the following category of that definition (check one and complete the blanks as applicable):

- [] 1. The undersigned is a natural person whose present net worth (or whose joint net worth with his or her spouse), excluding the value of the undersigned's primary residence, exceeds \$1,000,000. For purposes of calculating the undersigned's present net worth, the undersigned has

included the following as liabilities: (i) any indebtedness that is secured by the undersigned's primary residence in excess of the estimated fair market value of the undersigned's primary residence at the time of the sale of the shares, and (ii) any incremental debt secured by the undersigned's primary residence that was incurred in the 60 days before the sale of the shares, other than as a result of the acquisition of the undersigned's primary residence.

- 2. The undersigned is a natural person who had individual income in excess of \$200,000 in each of the last two years or joint income with the undersigned's spouse in excess of \$300,000 during such two years, and the undersigned reasonably expects to have the same income level in the current year.
- 3. The undersigned is an officer or director of the Company.
- 4. The undersigned is a corporation or partnership not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the securities offered, with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000.
- 5. The undersigned is a trust with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000 whose purchase is directed by a person with such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that such person is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment.
- 6. The undersigned is an entity, all of whose equity owners are accredited investors under paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, above.

d) The undersigned understands that the shares purchased hereunder have not been registered under the Securities Act, in reliance upon the exemption from the registration requirements under the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder; and, therefore, that the undersigned must bear the economic risk of the investment for an indefinite period of time since the securities cannot be sold, transferred or assigned to any person or entity without compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act.

Submitted by:

Accepted by CytoDyn Inc.:

By: _____
Date: _____
SS/Tax ID: _____
Telephone: _____
Email: _____

By: _____
Date: _____
Tax ID: _____

(Signature must conform in all respects to name of holder as specified on the face of the Warrant Certificate.)

SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

CytoDyn Inc.
1111 Main Street, Suite 660
Vancouver, Washington 98660

Ladies and Gentlemen:

1. **Subscription.** The undersigned (the “Purchaser”), intending to be legally bound, hereby irrevocably agrees to purchase from CytoDyn Inc., a Colorado corporation (the “Company”), the number of shares of common stock, no par value, of the Company (the “Common Stock”) set forth on the signature page hereof at a purchase price of \$0.75 per share (the “Subscribed Shares”), with a minimum investment of \$50,000 (“Minimum Investment Amount”), or such lesser amount accepted by the Company in its sole discretion. In addition, each Purchaser shall also receive a warrant (the “Warrants” and together with the Subscribed Shares, the “Securities”), substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, to purchase a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 50% of the number of Subscribed Shares. The Warrants will be exercisable for a 5-year period commencing at the Closing (as defined below) at which the Subscribed Shares are issued at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share. The Securities are being sold in the Offering (as defined below), the initial closing of which may be scheduled at any time after subscriptions have been received and accepted for at least the Minimum Offering Amount (as defined below) and other conditions to closing have been satisfied. Thereafter, remaining Securities will continue to be offered and sold until the date on which the Offering (as defined below) expires, and additional closings (each a “Closing”) may from time to time be conducted by the Company with respect to those additional Securities sold.

2. **The Offering.** This subscription is submitted to you in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions described in this Subscription Agreement relating to the offering (the “Offering”) by the Company of Subscribed Shares and related Warrants with an aggregate minimum purchase price of \$500,000 (“Minimum Offering Amount”) and an aggregate maximum purchase price of \$30,000,000 (“Maximum Offering Amount”).

3. **Payment.** The Purchaser will immediately make a wire transfer payment to the Company pursuant to the instructions included herein in the full amount of the purchase price of the Securities being subscribed for in the Offering. Wire transfer instructions are set forth on page 12 hereof under the heading “To subscribe for Securities in the private offering of CytoDyn Inc.” Together with a wire transfer for the full purchase price, the Purchaser is delivering a completed and executed Omnibus Signature Page to this Subscription Agreement.

4. **Deposit of Funds.** All payments made as provided in Section 3 hereof shall be promptly forwarded to the Company into a non-interest-bearing account until the earliest to occur of (a) the rejection of such subscription, and (b) the termination of the Offering by the Company. The Company may continue to offer and sell the Securities and conduct additional closings for the sale of additional Securities after the First Closing and until the termination of the Offering.

5. Acceptance of Subscription. The Purchaser understands and agrees that the Company, in their sole discretion, reserve the right to accept or reject this or any other subscription for Securities, in whole or in part, notwithstanding prior receipt by the Purchaser of notice of acceptance of this subscription. The Company shall have no obligation hereunder until the Company shall execute and deliver to the Purchaser an executed copy of this Subscription Agreement. If this subscription is rejected in whole, the Offering of Securities is terminated or the Minimum Offering Amount is not raised, all funds received from the Purchaser will be returned without interest or offset, and this Subscription Agreement shall thereafter be of no further force or effect. If this subscription is rejected in part, the funds for the rejected portion of this subscription will be returned without interest or offset, and this Subscription Agreement will continue in full force and effect to the extent this subscription was accepted.

6. Condition to First Closing. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Subscribed Shares and Warrants to the Purchaser in the First Closing and the obligation of the Purchaser to purchase such Subscribed Shares and Warrants in such First Closing is subject to the satisfaction of each of the following conditions:

(a) The conversion of the outstanding indebtedness owed to Alpha Venture Capital Partners, LP (“AVCP”) pursuant to that certain (i) Convertible Promissory Note issued by the Company to AVCP dated September 26, 2014; and (ii) Convertible Promissory Note issued by the Company to AVCP dated February 6, 2015 into 5,263,040 shares of Common Stock at a conversion price of \$0.675 per share (assuming that the conversion occurs on or about June 22, 2015);

(b) The termination of that certain (i) Subscription and Investor Rights Agreement by and between Alpha Venture Capital Management, LLC (“AVCM”) (on behalf of one or both of AVCP and Alpha Venture Capital Fund, LP (“AVCF”)) and the Company, as modified by that certain Side Letter Agreement between AVCM and the Company dated September 26, 2014; and (ii) Subscription and Investor Rights Agreement between AVCM (on behalf of one or both of AVCP and AVCF) and the Company dated February 6, 2015, as modified by that certain Letter of Understanding between AVCP and the Company dated February 10, 2015; and

(c) The Company’s issuance to AVCP of a five-year warrant to purchase 1,000,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.675 per share.

7. Representations and Warranties.

The Purchaser hereby acknowledges, represents, warrants, and agrees as follows:

(a) None of the Subscribed Shares, the Warrants, or the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (the “Warrant Shares”) offered hereby are registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), or any state securities laws. The Purchaser understands that the offering and sale of the Securities (and the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the Warrants) is intended to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act, by virtue of Section 4(a)(2) thereof and the provisions of Regulation D (“Regulation D”) as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) thereunder, based, in part, upon the representations, warranties and agreements of the Purchaser contained in this Subscription Agreement;

(b) Prior to the execution of this Subscription Agreement, the Purchaser and the Purchaser's attorney, accountant, purchaser representative and/or tax adviser, if any (collectively, the "Advisers"), have received all documents requested by the Purchaser, have carefully reviewed them and understand the information contained therein;

(c) Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission or other regulatory authority has approved the Subscribed Shares, the Warrants, or the Warrant Shares, or passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of securities or confirmed the accuracy or determined the adequacy of the Offering. The Offering has not been reviewed by any federal, state or other regulatory authority;

(d) All documents, records, and books pertaining to the investment in the Securities have been made available for inspection by such Purchaser and its Advisers, if any;

(e) The Purchaser and its Advisers, if any, have had a reasonable opportunity to ask questions of and receive answers from a person or persons acting on behalf of the Company concerning the offering of the Securities and the business, financial condition and results of operations of the Company, and all such questions have been answered to the full satisfaction of the Purchaser and its Advisers, if any;

(f) In evaluating the suitability of an investment in the Company, the Purchaser has not relied upon any representation or information (oral or written) other than as stated in the Subscription Agreement;

(g) The Purchaser is unaware of, is in no way relying on, and did not become aware of the Offering of the Securities through or as a result of, any form of general solicitation or general advertising including, without limitation, any article, notice, advertisement or other communication published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or broadcast over television, radio or the Internet (including, without limitation, internet "blogs," bulletin boards, discussion groups and social networking sites) in connection with the Offering and sale of the Securities and is not subscribing for the Securities and did not become aware of the Offering of the Securities through or as a result of any seminar or meeting to which the Purchaser was invited by, or any solicitation of a subscription by, a person not previously known to the Purchaser in connection with investments in securities generally;

(h) The Purchaser has taken no action that would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, finders' fees or the like relating to this Subscription Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby (other than commissions to be paid by the Company to the Placement Agent);

(i) The Purchaser, together with its Advisers, if any, has such knowledge and experience in financial, tax, and business matters, and, in particular, investments in securities, so as to enable it to utilize the information made available to it in connection with the Offering to evaluate the merits and risks of an investment in the Securities and the Company and to make an informed investment decision with respect thereto;

(j) The Purchaser is not relying on the Company or any of its respective employees or agents with respect to the legal, tax, economic and related considerations of an investment in the Securities, and the Purchaser has relied on the advice of, or has consulted with, only its own Advisers;

(k) The Purchaser is acquiring the Securities (and upon the exercise of the Warrants, the Warrant Shares) solely for such Purchaser's own account for investment purposes only and not with a view to or intent of resale or distribution thereof, in whole or in part. The Purchaser has no agreement or arrangement, formal or informal, with any person to sell or transfer all or any part of the Subscribed Shares, the Warrants, or the Warrant Shares, and the Purchaser has no plans to enter into any such agreement or arrangement;

(l) The Purchaser must bear the substantial economic risks of the investment in the Securities (and upon the exercise of the Warrants, the Warrant Shares) indefinitely because none of the securities included in the Securities may be sold, hypothecated or otherwise disposed of unless subsequently registered under the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws or an exemption from such registration is available. Legends shall be placed on the securities included in the Securities to the effect that they have not been registered under the Securities Act or applicable state securities laws and appropriate notations thereof will be made in the Company's stock books. Stop transfer instructions will be placed with the transfer agent of the Securities. There be any assurance that such securities will be freely transferable at any time in the foreseeable future;

(m) The Purchaser has adequate means of providing for such Purchaser's current financial needs and foreseeable contingencies and has no need for liquidity from its investment in the Securities for an indefinite period of time;

(n) The Purchaser is aware that an investment in the Securities is high risk, involving a number of very significant risks and has carefully read and considered the matters set forth under the caption "Risk Factors" in the Company's filings with the SEC (including the documents incorporated by reference therein) (the "SEC Filings"), and, in particular, acknowledges that the Company has a limited operating history, significant operating losses since inception, no revenues to date, limited assets and is engaged in a highly competitive business;

(o) The Purchaser meets the requirements of at least one of the suitability standards for an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Regulation D and as set forth on the Accredited Investor Certification contained herein;

(p) The Purchaser (i) if a natural person, represents that the Purchaser has reached the age of 21 and has full power and authority to execute and deliver this Subscription Agreement and all other related agreements or certificates and to carry out the provisions hereof and thereof; (ii) if a corporation, partnership, or limited liability company or partnership, or association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or other entity, represents that such entity was

not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the Securities, such entity is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the state of its organization, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby is authorized by, and will not result in a violation of state law or its charter or other organizational documents, such entity has full power and authority to execute and deliver this Subscription Agreement and all other related agreements or certificates and to carry out the provisions hereof and thereof and to purchase and hold the securities constituting the Securities, the execution and delivery of this Subscription Agreement has been duly authorized by all necessary action, this Subscription Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of such entity and is a legal, valid and binding obligation of such entity; or (iii) if executing this Subscription Agreement in a representative or fiduciary capacity, represents that it has full power and authority to execute and deliver this Subscription Agreement in such capacity and on behalf of the subscribing individual, ward, partnership, trust, estate, corporation, or limited liability company or partnership, or other entity for whom the Purchaser is executing this Subscription Agreement, and such individual, partnership, ward, trust, estate, corporation, or limited liability company or partnership, or other entity has full right and power to perform pursuant to this Subscription Agreement and make an investment in the Company, and represents that this Subscription Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of such entity. The execution and delivery of this Subscription Agreement will not violate or be in conflict with any order, judgment, injunction, agreement or controlling document to which the Purchaser is a party or by which it is bound;

(q) The Purchaser and the Advisers, if any, have had the opportunity to obtain any additional information, to the extent the Company has such information in its possession or could acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense, necessary to verify the accuracy of the information contained in the SEC Filings and all documents received or reviewed in connection with the purchase of the Securities and have had the opportunity to have representatives of the Company provide them with such additional information regarding the terms and conditions of this particular investment and the financial condition, results of operations, business of the Company deemed relevant by the Purchaser or the Advisers, if any, and all such requested information, to the extent the Company had such information in its possession or could acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense, has been provided to the full satisfaction of the Purchaser and the Advisers, if any;

(r) Any information which the Purchaser has heretofore furnished or is furnishing herewith to the Company is complete and accurate and may be relied upon by the Company in determining the availability of an exemption from registration under federal and state securities laws in connection with the offering of the Securities. The Purchaser further represents and warrants that it will notify and supply corrective information to the Company immediately upon the occurrence of any change therein occurring prior to the Company's issuance of the securities contained in the Securities;

(s) The Purchaser has significant prior investment experience, including investment in non-listed and non-registered securities. The Purchaser is knowledgeable about investment considerations in development-stage companies with limited operating histories. The Purchaser has a sufficient net worth to sustain a loss of its entire investment in the Company in the event such a loss should occur. The Purchaser's overall commitment to investments which are not readily marketable is not excessive in view of the Purchaser's net worth and financial circumstances and the purchase of the Securities will not cause such commitment to become excessive. The investment is a suitable one for the Purchaser;

(t) The Purchaser is satisfied that the Purchaser has received adequate information with respect to all matters which it or the Advisers, if any, consider material to its decision to make this investment;

(u) The Purchaser acknowledges that any estimates or forward-looking statements or projections included in the SEC Filings (including the documents incorporated by reference therein) were prepared by the Company in good faith but that the attainment of any such projections, estimates or forward-looking statements cannot be guaranteed by the Company and should not be relied upon;

(v) No oral or written representations have been made, or oral or written information furnished, to the Purchaser or the Advisers, if any, in connection with the Offering which are in any way inconsistent with the information contained in the Subscription Agreement;

(w) Within five (5) days after receipt of a request from the Company, the Purchaser will provide such information and deliver such documents as may reasonably be necessary to comply with any and all laws and ordinances to which the Company or the Placement Agent is subject;

(x) THE SECURITIES OFFERED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD IN RELIANCE ON EXEMPTIONS FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF SAID ACT AND SUCH LAWS. THE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER SAID ACT AND SUCH LAWS PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. THE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED, APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR ANY OTHER REGULATORY AUTHORITY, NOR HAVE ANY OF THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES PASSED UPON OR ENDORSED THE MERITS OF THIS OFFERING OR THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THE MEMORANDUM OR THIS SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS UNLAWFUL;

(y) In making an investment decision investors must rely on their own examination of the Company and the terms of the Offering, including the merits and risks involved. The Purchaser should be aware that it will be required to bear the financial risks of this investment for an indefinite period of time;

(z) **(For ERISA plans only)** The fiduciary of the ERISA plan (the "Plan") represents that such fiduciary has been informed of and understands the Company's investment objectives, policies and strategies, and that the decision to invest "plan assets" (as such term is defined in ERISA) in the Company is consistent with the provisions of ERISA that require diversification of plan assets and impose other fiduciary responsibilities. The Purchaser

fiduciary or Plan (a) is responsible for the decision to invest in the Company; (b) is independent of the Company or any of its affiliates; (c) is qualified to make such investment decision; and (d) in making such decision, the Purchaser fiduciary or Plan has not relied primarily on any advice or recommendation of the Company or any of its affiliates;

(aa) **The Purchaser should check the Office of Foreign Assets Control (“OFAC”) website at <<http://www.treas.gov/ofac>> before making the following representations.** The Purchaser represents that the amounts invested by it in the Company in the Offering were not and are not directly or indirectly derived from activities that contravene federal, state or international laws and regulations, including anti-money laundering laws and regulations. Federal regulations and Executive Orders administered by OFAC prohibit, among other things, the engagement in transactions with, and the provision of services to, certain foreign countries, territories, entities and individuals. The lists of OFAC prohibited countries, territories, persons and entities can be found on the OFAC website at <<http://www.treas.gov/ofac>>. In addition, the programs administered by OFAC (the “OFAC Programs”) prohibit dealing with individuals¹ or entities in certain countries regardless of whether such individuals or entities appear on the OFAC lists;

(bb) To the best of the Purchaser’s knowledge, none of: (1) the Purchaser; (2) any person controlling or controlled by the Purchaser; (3) if the Purchaser is a privately-held entity, any person having a beneficial interest in the Purchaser; or (4) any person for whom the Purchaser is acting as agent or nominee in connection with this investment is a country, territory, individual or entity named on an OFAC list, or a person or entity prohibited under the OFAC Programs. Please be advised that the Company may not accept any amounts from a prospective investor if such prospective investor cannot make the representation set forth in the preceding paragraph. The Purchaser agrees to promptly notify the Company should the Purchaser become aware of any change in the information set forth in these representations. The Purchaser understands and acknowledges that, by law, the Company may be obligated to “freeze the account” of the Purchaser, either by prohibiting additional subscriptions from the Purchaser, declining any redemption requests and/or segregating the assets in the account in compliance with governmental regulations. The Purchaser further acknowledges that the Company may, by written notice to the Purchaser, suspend the redemption rights, if any, of the Purchaser if the Company reasonably deems it necessary to do so to comply with anti-money laundering regulations applicable to the Company or any of the Company’s other service providers. These individuals include specially designated nationals, specially designated narcotics traffickers and other parties subject to OFAC sanctions and embargo programs;

(cc) To the best of the Purchaser’s knowledge, none of: (1) the Purchaser; (2) any person controlling or controlled by the Purchaser; (3) if the Purchaser is a privately-held entity, any person having a beneficial interest in the Purchaser; or (4) any person for whom the Purchaser is acting as agent or nominee in connection with this investment is a senior foreign political figure,² or any immediate family³ member or close associate⁴ of a senior foreign political figure, as such terms are defined in the footnotes below; and

¹ These individuals include specially designated nationals, specially designated narcotics traffickers and other parties subject to OFAC sanctions and embargo programs.

² A “senior foreign political figure” is defined as a current or former senior official in the executive, legislative, administrative, military or judicial branches of a foreign government (whether elected or not), a senior official of a major foreign political party, or a senior executive of a foreign government-owned corporation. In addition, a “senior foreign political figure” includes any corporation, business or other entity that has been formed by, or for the benefit of, a senior foreign political figure.

³ “Immediate family” of a senior foreign political figure typically includes the figure’s parents, siblings, spouse, children and in-laws.

⁴ A “close associate” of a senior foreign political figure is a person who is widely and publicly known to maintain an unusually close relationship with the senior foreign political figure, and includes a person who is in a position to conduct substantial domestic and international financial transactions on behalf of the senior foreign political figure.

(dd) If the Purchaser is affiliated with a non-U.S. banking institution (a “Foreign Bank”), or if the Purchaser receives deposits from, makes payments on behalf of, or handles other financial transactions related to a Foreign Bank, the Purchaser represents and warrants to the Company that: (1) the Foreign Bank has a fixed address, other than solely an electronic address, in a country in which the Foreign Bank is authorized to conduct banking activities; (2) the Foreign Bank maintains operating records related to its banking activities; (3) the Foreign Bank is subject to inspection by the banking authority that licensed the Foreign Bank to conduct banking activities; and (4) the Foreign Bank does not provide banking services to any other Foreign Bank that does not have a physical presence in any country and that is not a regulated affiliate.

8. Use of Proceeds. The Company hereby agrees that it shall not use any of the proceeds from the Offering to prepay or otherwise redeem the 2015 Convertible Notes (as hereinafter defined); *provided, however*, that for the avoidance of doubt, the Company shall be permitted to use such proceeds to pay both principal and interest on such 2015 Convertible Notes when such principal and/or interest becomes due and payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of such 2015 Convertible Notes. For purposes of this Subscription Agreement, the term “2015 Convertible Notes” shall mean the convertible notes issued by the Company during April 2015 and May 2015.

9. Indemnification. The Purchaser agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company and its respective officers, directors, employees, agents, control persons and affiliates from and against all losses, liabilities, claims, damages, costs, fees and expenses whatsoever (including, but not limited to, any and all expenses incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation commenced or threatened) based upon or arising out of any actual or alleged false acknowledgment, representation or warranty, or misrepresentation or omission to state a material fact, or breach by the Purchaser of any covenant or agreement made by the Purchaser herein or in any other document delivered in connection with this Subscription Agreement.

10. Irrevocability; Binding Effect. The Purchaser hereby acknowledges and agrees that the subscription hereunder is irrevocable by the Purchaser, except as required by applicable law, and that this Subscription Agreement shall survive the death or disability of the Purchaser and shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their heirs, executors,

administrators, successors, legal representatives, and permitted assigns. If the Purchaser is more than one person, the obligations of the Purchaser hereunder shall be joint and several and the agreements, representations, warranties, and acknowledgments herein shall be deemed to be made by and be binding upon each such person and such person's heirs, executors, administrators, successors, legal representatives, and permitted assigns.

11. **Modification.** This Subscription Agreement shall not be modified or waived except by an instrument in writing signed by the party against whom any such modification or waiver is sought.

12. **Notices.** Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered against receipt to the party to whom it is to be given (a) if to the Company, at the address set forth above, or (b) if to the Purchaser, at the address set forth on the signature page hereof (or, in either case, to such other address as the party shall have furnished in writing in accordance with the provisions of this Section 12). Any notice or other communication given by certified mail shall be deemed given at the time of certification thereof, except for a notice changing a party's address which shall be deemed given at the time of receipt thereof.

13. **Assignability.** This Subscription Agreement and the rights, interests and obligations hereunder are not transferable or assignable by the Purchaser and the transfer or assignment of the Subscribed Shares, the Warrants, or the Warrant Shares shall be made only in accordance with all applicable laws. Any purported transfer or assignment in violation of this Section 13 shall be null and void.

14. **Applicable Law.** This Subscription Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Washington applicable to contracts to be wholly performed within said State.

15. **Arbitration.** The parties agree to submit all controversies to arbitration in accordance with the provisions set forth below and understand that:

(a) Arbitration is final and binding on the parties.

(b) The parties are waiving their right to seek remedies in court, including the right to a jury trial.

(c) Pre-arbitration discovery is generally more limited and different from court proceedings.

(d) The arbitrator's award is not required to include factual findings or legal reasoning and any party's right to appeal or to seek modification of rulings by arbitrators is strictly limited.

(e) The panel of arbitrators will typically include a minority of arbitrators who were or are affiliated with the securities industry.

(f) All controversies which may arise between the parties concerning this Subscription Agreement shall be determined by arbitration in Vancouver, Washington.

Judgment on any award of any such arbitration may be entered in the Supreme Court of the State of Washington or in any other court having jurisdiction of the person or persons against whom such award is rendered. Any notice of such arbitration or for the confirmation of any award in any arbitration shall be sufficient if given in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement. The parties agree that the determination of the arbitrators shall be binding and conclusive upon them.

16. **Blue Sky Qualification.** The purchase of Securities under this Subscription Agreement is expressly conditioned upon the exemption from qualification of the offer and sale of the Securities from applicable federal and state securities laws. The Company shall not be required to qualify this transaction under the securities laws of any jurisdiction and, should qualification be necessary, the Company shall be released from any and all obligations to maintain its offer, and may rescind any sale contracted, in the jurisdiction.

17. **Use of Pronouns.** All pronouns and any variations thereof used herein shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular or plural as the identity of the person or persons referred to may require.

18. **Confidentiality.** The Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that any information or data the Purchaser has acquired from or about the Company, not otherwise properly in the public domain, was received in confidence. The Purchaser agrees not to divulge, communicate or disclose, except as may be required by law or for the performance of this Agreement, or use to the detriment of the Company or for the benefit of any other person or persons, or misuse in any way, any confidential information of the Company, including any scientific, technical, trade or business secrets of the Company and any scientific, technical, trade or business materials that are treated by the Company as confidential or proprietary, including, but not limited to, ideas, discoveries, inventions, developments and improvements belonging to the Company and confidential information obtained by or given to the Company about or belonging to third parties.

19. **Miscellaneous.**

(a) This Subscription Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the Purchaser and the Company with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior oral or written agreements and understandings, if any, relating to the subject matter hereof. The terms and provisions of this Subscription Agreement may be waived, or consent for the departure therefrom granted, only by a written document executed by the party entitled to the benefits of such terms or provisions.

(b) The representations and warranties of the Company and the Purchaser made in this Subscription Agreement shall survive the execution and delivery hereof and delivery of the Subscribed Shares and Warrant.

(c) Each of the parties hereto shall pay its own fees and expenses (including the fees of any attorneys, accountants, appraisers or others engaged by such party) in connection with this Subscription Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby are consummated.

(d) This Subscription Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

(e) Each provision of this Subscription Agreement shall be considered separable and, if for any reason any provision or provisions hereof are determined to be invalid or contrary to applicable law, such invalidity or illegality shall not impair the operation of or affect the remaining portions of this Subscription Agreement.

(f) Paragraph titles are for descriptive purposes only and shall not control or alter the meaning of this Subscription Agreement as set forth in the text.

(g) The Purchaser understands and acknowledges that there may be multiple closings for this Offering.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

CYTODYN INC.
SIGNATURE PAGE TO THE
SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

Subscriber hereby elects to subscribe under the Subscription Agreement for a total of

- (1) _____ Subscribed Shares with an aggregate purchase price of \$ _____⁵ and
(2) Warrants exercisable for _____⁶ shares of Common Stock

(NOTE: to be completed by subscriber) and executes the Subscription Agreement.

Date (NOTE: To be completed by subscriber): _____

If the Purchaser is an INDIVIDUAL, and if purchased as JOINT TENANTS, as TENANTS IN COMMON, or as COMMUNITY PROPERTY:

Print Name(s)

Social Security Number(s)

Signature(s) of Subscriber(s)

Signature

Date

Address

If the Purchaser is a PARTNERSHIP, CORPORATION, LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY or TRUST:

Name of Partnership,
Corporation, Limited
Liability Company or Trust

Federal Taxpayer
Identification Number

By: _____
Name:
Title:

State of Organization

Date

Address

CYTODYN INC.

By: _____
Authorized Officer

⁵ To be equal to the product of (i) the number of Subscribed Shares; and (ii) \$0.75.

⁶ To be equal to the product of (i) the number of Subscribed Shares in Item (1); and (ii) 0.5.

CYTODYN INC.

ACCREDITED INVESTOR CERTIFICATION

For Individual Investors Only
(all Individual Investors must INITIAL where appropriate):

Initial _____ I have an individual net worth, or joint net worth with my spouse, as of the date hereof in excess of \$1 million. For purposes of calculating net worth under this category, (i) the undersigned's primary residence shall not be included as an asset, (ii) indebtedness that is secured by the undersigned's primary residence, up to the estimated fair market value of the primary residence at the time of the sale of securities, shall not be included as a liability, (iii) to the extent that the indebtedness that is secured by the primary residence is in excess of the fair market value of the primary residence, the excess amount shall be included as a liability, and (iv) if the amount of outstanding indebtedness that is secured by the primary residence exceeds the amount outstanding 60 days prior to the execution of this Subscription Agreement, other than as a result of the acquisition of the primary residence, the amount of such excess shall be included as a liability.

Initial _____ I have had an annual gross income for the past two years of at least \$200,000 (or \$300,000 jointly with my spouse) and expect my income (or joint income, as appropriate) to reach the same level in the current year.

Initial _____ I am a director or executive officer of CytoDyn Inc.

For Non-Individual Investors
(all Non-Individual Investors must INITIAL where appropriate):

Initial _____ The investor certifies that it is a partnership, corporation, limited liability company or business trust that is 100% owned by persons who meet at least one of the criteria for Individual Investors set forth above.

Initial _____ The investor certifies that it is a partnership, corporation, limited liability company or any organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, Massachusetts or similar business trust that has total assets of at least \$5 million and was not formed for the purpose of investing the Company.

Initial _____ The investor certifies that it is an employee benefit plan within the meaning of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, whose investment decision is made by a plan fiduciary (as defined in ERISA §3(21)) that is a bank, savings and loan association, insurance company or registered investment adviser.

-
- Initial** _____ The investor certifies that it is an employee benefit plan whose total assets exceed \$5,000,000 as of the date of this Agreement.
- Initial** _____ The undersigned certifies that it is a self-directed employee benefit plan whose investment decisions are made solely by persons who meet either of the criteria for Individual Investors.
- Initial** _____ The investor certifies that it is a U.S. bank, U.S. savings and loan association or other similar U.S. institution acting in its individual or fiduciary capacity.
- Initial** _____ The undersigned certifies that it is a broker-dealer registered pursuant to §15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
- Initial** _____ The investor certifies that it is an organization described in §501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code with total assets exceeding \$5,000,000 and not formed for the specific purpose of investing in the Company.
- Initial** _____ The investor certifies that it is a trust with total assets of at least \$5,000,000, not formed for the specific purpose of investing in the Company, and whose purchase is directed by a person with such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that he is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment.
- Initial** _____ The investor certifies that it is a plan established and maintained by a state or its political subdivisions, or any agency or instrumentality thereof, for the benefit of its employees, and which has total assets in excess of \$5,000,000.
- Initial** _____ The investor certifies that it is an insurance company as defined in §2(13) of the Securities Act, or a registered investment company.
- Initial** _____ An investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or a business development company as defined in Section 2(a)(48) of that Act.
- Initial** _____ A Small Business Investment Company licensed by the U.S. Small Business Administration under Section 301(c) or (d) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958.
- Initial** _____ A private business development company as defined in Section 202(a)(22) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.

EXHIBIT "A"

Warrant Number _____

THE WARRANT REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE THEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT") OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE. THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE THEREOF MAY NOT BE PLEDGED, SOLD, ASSIGNED OR TRANSFERRED UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS MADE PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FILED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR THE COMPANY IS PROVIDED WITH AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, STATING THE SUCH SALE, ASSIGNMENT PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH EXEMPTIONS FROM THE REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAW. NO TRANSFER OF ANY INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT OR THE SECURITIES PURCHASABLE UPON EXERCISE MAY BE EFFECTED WITHOUT FIRST SURRENDERING THIS WARRANT OR SUCH SECURITIES, AS THE CASE MAY BE, TO THE COMPANY OR ITS TRANSFER AGENT, IF ANY.

Warrant to Purchase
Shares of
Common Stock
As Herein Described

_____, 2015

**WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK OF
CYTODYN INC.**

This is to certify that, for value received, _____, or a proper assignee (the "Holder"), is entitled to purchase up to _____ shares ("Warrant Shares") of common stock, no par value per share (the "Common Stock"), of CytoDyn Inc., a Colorado corporation (the "Company"), subject to the provisions of this Warrant Number _____, from the Company. This Warrant shall be exercisable at seventy-five cents (\$0.75) per share (the "Exercise Price"). This Warrant also is subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Exercise and Payment; Exchange.

(a) This Warrant may be exercised in whole or in part at any time from and after the date hereof (the "Commencement Date") through 5:00 p.m., Pacific time, on _____ (the "Expiration Date"), at which time this Warrant shall expire and become void, but if such date is a day on which federal or state chartered banking institutions located in the State of Washington are authorized to close, then on the next succeeding day which shall not

be such a day. Exercise shall be by presentation and surrender to the Company, or at the office of any transfer agent designated by the Company (the "Transfer Agent"), of (i) this Warrant, (ii) the attached exercise form properly executed, and (iii) a certified or official bank check for the Exercise Price for the number of Warrant Shares specified in the exercise form. If this Warrant is exercised in part only, the Transfer Agent shall, upon surrender of the Warrant, execute and deliver a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the remaining number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder. Upon receipt by the Company of this Warrant in proper form for exercise, accompanied by payment as aforesaid, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such exercise, notwithstanding that the stock transfer books of the Company shall then be closed or that certificates representing such Warrant Shares shall not then be actually delivered by the Holder.

(b) Conditions to Exercise or Exchange. The restrictions in Section 7 shall apply, to the extent applicable by their terms, to any exercise or exchange of this Warrant permitted by this Section 1.

2. Reservation of Shares. The Company shall, at all times until the expiration of this Warrant, reserve for issuance and delivery upon exercise of this Warrant the number of Warrant Shares which shall be required for issuance and delivery upon exercise of this Warrant.

3. Fractional Interests. The Company shall not issue any fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares upon the exercise or exchange of this Warrant. With respect to any fraction of a share resulting from the exercise or exchange hereof, the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount in cash equal to such fraction multiplied by the current fair market value per share of Common Stock, determined as follows:

(a) If the Common Stock is listed on a national securities exchange or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on such an exchange, the current fair market value shall be the last reported sale price of the Common Stock on such exchange on the last business day prior to the date of exercise of this Warrant or if no such sale is made on such day, the mean of the closing bid and asked prices for such day on such exchange;

(b) If the Common Stock is not so listed or admitted to unlisted trading privileges or quoted on a national securities exchange, the current fair market value shall be the mean of the last bid and asked prices reported on the last business day prior to the date of the exercise of this Warrant by the OTC Markets Group, Inc.; or

(c) If the Common Stock is not so listed or admitted to unlisted trading privileges and bid and asked prices are not so reported, the current fair market value shall be an amount, not less than book value, determined in such reasonable manner as may be prescribed by the Company in good faith.

4. No Rights as Shareholder. This Warrant shall not entitle the Holder to any rights as a shareholder of the Company, either at law or in equity. The rights of the Holder are limited to those expressed in this Warrant and are not enforceable against the Company except to the extent set forth herein.

5. Adjustments in Number and Exercise Price of Warrant Shares.

5.1 The number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant may be exercised and the Exercise Price therefor shall be subject to adjustment as follows:

(a) If the Company is recapitalized through the subdivision or combination of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger or smaller number of shares, the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant may be exercised shall be increased or reduced, as of the record date for such recapitalization, in the same proportion as the increase or decrease in the outstanding shares of Common Stock, and the Exercise Price shall be adjusted so that the aggregate amount payable for the purchase of all of the Warrant Shares issuable hereunder immediately after the record date for such recapitalization shall equal the aggregate amount so payable immediately before such record date.

(b) If the Company declares a dividend on Common Stock payable in Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock, the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant may be exercised shall be increased as of the record date for determining which holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive such dividend, in proportion to the increase in the number of outstanding shares (and shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of all such securities convertible into Common Stock) of Common Stock as a result of such dividend, and the Exercise Price shall be adjusted so that the aggregate amount payable for the purchase of all the Warrant Shares issuable hereunder immediately after the record date for such dividend shall equal the aggregate amount so payable immediately before such record date.

(c) If the Company distributes to holders of its Common Stock, other than as part of its dissolution or liquidation or the winding up of its affairs, any shares of its Common Stock, any evidence of indebtedness or any of its assets (other than cash, Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock), the Company shall give written notice to the Holder of any such distribution at least fifteen (15) days prior to the proposed record date in order to permit the Holder to exercise this Warrant on or before the record date. There shall be no adjustment in the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant may be exercised, or in the Exercise Price, by virtue of any such distribution.

(d) If the Company offers rights or warrants to the holders of Common Stock which entitle them to subscribe to or purchase additional Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock, the Company shall give written notice of any such proposed offering to the Holder at least fifteen (15) days prior to the proposed record date in order to permit the Holder to exercise this Warrant on or before such record date. There shall be no adjustment in the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant may be exercised, or in the Exercise Price, by virtue of any such distribution.

(e) If the event, as a result of which an adjustment is made under paragraph (a) or (b) above, does not occur, then any adjustments in the Exercise Price or number of shares issuable that were made in accordance with such paragraph (a) or (b) shall be adjusted to the Exercise Price and number of shares as were in effect immediately prior to the record date for such event.

5.2 In the event of any reorganization or reclassification of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (other than a change in par value or from no par value to par value, or from par value to no par value, or as a result of a subdivision or combination) or in the event of any consolidation or merger of the Company with another entity after which the Company is not the surviving entity, at any time prior to the expiration of this Warrant, upon subsequent exercise of this Warrant the Holder shall have the right to receive the same kind and number of shares of common stock and other securities, cash or other property as would have been distributed to the Holder upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation or merger had the Holder exercised this Warrant immediately prior to such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation or merger, appropriately adjusted for any subsequent event described in this Section 5. The Holder shall pay upon such exercise the Exercise Price that otherwise would have been payable pursuant to the terms of this Warrant. If any such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation or merger results in a cash distribution in excess of the then applicable Exercise Price, the holder may, at the Holder's option, exercise this Warrant without making payment of the Exercise Price, and in such case the Company shall, upon distribution to the Holder, consider the Exercise Price to have been paid in full, and in making settlement to the Holder, shall deduct an amount equal to the Exercise Price from the amount payable to the Holder. In the event of any such reorganization, merger or consolidation, the corporation formed by such consolidation or merger or the corporation which shall have acquired the assets of the Company shall execute and deliver a supplement hereto to the foregoing effect, which supplement shall also provide for adjustments which shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided in this Warrant.

5.3 If the Company shall, at any time before the expiration of this Warrant, dissolve, liquidate or wind up its affairs, the Holder shall have the right to receive upon exercise of this Warrant, in lieu of the shares of Common Stock of the Company that the Holder otherwise would have been entitled to receive, the same kind and amount of assets as would have been issued, distributed or paid to the Holder upon any such dissolution, liquidation or winding up with respect to such Common Stock receivable upon exercise of this Warrant on the date for determining those entitled to receive any such distribution. If any such dissolution, liquidation or winding up results in any cash distribution in excess of the Exercise Price provided by this Warrant, the Holder may, at the Holder's option, exercise this Warrant without making payment of the Exercise Price and, in such case, the Company shall, upon distribution to the Holder, consider the Exercise Price to have been paid in full and, in making settlement to the Holder, shall deduct an amount equal to the Exercise Price from the amount payable to the Holder.

6. Notices to Holder. So long as this Warrant shall be outstanding (a) if the Company shall pay any dividends or make any distribution upon the Common Stock otherwise than in cash or (b) if the Company shall offer generally to the holders of Common Stock the right to subscribe to or purchase any shares of any class of Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock or any similar rights or (c) if there shall be any capital reorganization of the Company in which the Company is not the surviving entity, recapitalization of the capital stock of the Company, consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another corporation, sale, lease or other transfer of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Company, or voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, then in such event, the Company shall cause to be mailed to the

Holder, at least thirty (30) days prior to the relevant date described below (or such shorter period as is reasonably possible if thirty (30) days is not reasonably possible), a notice containing a description of the proposed action and stating the date or expected date on which a record of the Company's shareholders is to be taken for the purpose of any such dividend, distribution of rights, or such reclassification, reorganization, consolidation, merger, conveyance, lease or transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding up is to take place and the date or expected date, if any is to be fixed, as of which the holders of Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such event.

7. Transfer, Exercise, Exchange, Assignment or Loss of Warrant, Warrant Shares or Other Securities.

7.1 This Warrant may be transferred, exercised, exchanged or assigned ("transferred"), in whole or in part, subject to the following restrictions. This Warrant and the Warrant Shares or any other securities ("Other Securities") received upon exercise of this Warrant shall be subject to restrictions on transferability until registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), unless an exemption from registration is available. Until this Warrant and the Warrant Shares or Other Securities are so registered, this Warrant and any certificate for Warrant Shares or Other Securities issued or issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall contain a legend on the face thereof, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Company, stating that this Warrant the Warrant Shares or Other Securities may not be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of unless, in the opinion of counsel satisfactory to the Company, which may be counsel to the Company, that this Warrant, the Warrant Shares or Other Securities may be transferred without such registration. This Warrant and the Warrant Shares or Other Securities may also be subject to restrictions on transferability under applicable state securities or blue sky laws. Until this Warrant and the Warrant Shares or Other Securities are registered under the Securities Act, the Holder shall reimburse the Company for its expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred in connection with any transfer or assignment, in whole or in part, of this Warrant or any Warrant Shares or Other Securities.

7.2 Until this Warrant, the Warrant Shares or other Securities are registered under the Securities Act, the Company may require, as a condition of transfer of this Warrant, the Warrant Shares, or Other Securities, that the transferee (who may be the Holder in the case of an exercise or exchange) represent that the securities being transferred are being acquired for investment purposes and for the transferee's own account and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution of the security.

7.3 Any transfer permitted hereunder shall be made by surrender of this Warrant to the Company or to the Transfer Agent at its offices with a duly executed request to transfer the Warrant, which shall provide adequate information to effect such transfer and shall be accompanied by funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes applicable. Upon satisfaction of all transfer conditions, the Company or Transfer Agent shall, without charge, execute and deliver a new Warrant in the name of the transferee named in such transfer request, and this Warrant promptly shall be cancelled.

7.4 Upon receipt by the Company of evidence satisfactory to it of loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of reasonable satisfactory indemnification, or, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender of this Warrant, the Company will execute and deliver, or instruct the Transfer Agent to execute and deliver, a new Warrant of like tenor and date, any such lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant thereupon shall become void.

8. Representations and Warranties of the Holder. The Holder hereby represents and warrants to the Company with respect to the issuance of the Warrant as follows:

8.1 Experience. The Holder has substantial experience in evaluating and investing in securities in companies similar to the Company so that such Holder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of such Holder's investment in the Company and has the capacity to protect such Holder's own interests.

8.2 Investment. The Holder is acquiring this Warrant (and the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant) for investment for such Holder's own account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with the view to, or for resale in connection with, any distribution thereof. The Holder understands that this Warrant (and the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant) have not been, and will not be, registered under the Securities Act by reason of a specific exemption from the registration provisions of the Securities Act which depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of the investment intent and the accuracy of such Holder's representations as expressed herein.

8.3 Held Indefinitely. The Holder acknowledges that this Warrant (and the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant) must be held indefinitely unless subsequently registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from such registration is available.

8.4 Accredited Holder. The Holder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D under the Securities Act.

8.5 Legends. The Holder understands and acknowledges that the certificate(s) evidencing the securities issued by the Company will be imprinted with a restrictive legend as referenced in Section 7.1 above.

8.6 Access to Data. The Holder has had an opportunity to discuss the Company's business, management, and financial affairs with the Company's management and the opportunity to review the Company's facilities and business plans. The Holder has also had an opportunity to ask questions of officers of the Company, which questions were answered to its satisfaction.

8.7 Authorization. This Warrant and the agreements contemplated hereby, when executed and delivered by the Holder, will constitute a valid and legally binding obligation of the Holder, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms.

8.8 Brokers or Finders. The Company has not incurred, and will not incur, directly or indirectly, as a result of any action taken by such Holder, any liability for brokerage or finders' fees or agents' commissions or any similar charges in connection with this Warrant or any transaction contemplated hereby.

9. Notices. All notices, requests, demands or other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given, if delivered in person or mailed, certified, return-receipt requested, postage prepaid to the address set forth on the signature page below. Any party hereto may from time to time, by written notice to the other parties, designate a different address, which shall be substituted for the one specified below for such party. If any notice or other document is sent by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, properly addressed as aforementioned, the same shall be deemed served or delivered seventy-two (72) hours after mailing thereof. If any notice is sent by fax or email to a party, it will be deemed to have been delivered on the date the fax or email thereof is actually received, provided the original thereof is sent by certified mail, in the manner set forth above, within twenty-four (24) hours after the fax or email is sent.

10. Amendment. Any provision of this Warrant may be amended or the observance thereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), only with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

11. Governing Law. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Washington.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company and the Holder have executed this Warrant on the respective dates set forth below.

HOLDER

Date: _____

Name:

CYTODYN INC.

Date: _____

By: _____

Name: Michael D. Mulholland

Title: Chief Financial Officer

FORM OF EXERCISE

**To be executed upon exercise of Warrant
(please print)**

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise the right, represented by this Warrant Number _____ certificate, to _____ shares of common stock, no par value per share ("Common Stock") of CytoDyn Inc. (the "Company") and herewith tenders payment for such shares of Common Stock to the order of the Company the amount of \$0.75 per share in accordance with the terms hereof. The undersigned requests that a certificate for such shares of Common Stock be registered in the name of _____ whose address is _____. If said number of shares of Common Stock is less than all of the shares of Common Stock purchasable hereunder, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant Certificate representing the remaining balance of the shares of Common Stock be registered in the name of _____, whose address is _____, and that such Warrant Certificate be delivered to _____, whose address is _____.

Representations of the undersigned.

a) The undersigned acknowledges that the undersigned has received, read and understood the Warrant and agrees to abide by and be bound by its terms and conditions.

b) (i) The undersigned has such knowledge and experience in business and financial matters that the undersigned is capable of evaluating the Company and the proposed activities thereof, and the risks and merits of this prospective investment.

[] YES [] NO

(ii) If "No", the undersigned is represented by a "purchaser representative," as that term is defined in Regulation D under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

[] YES [] NO

c) (i) The undersigned is an "accredited investor," as that term is defined in the Securities Act.

[] YES [] NO

(ii) If "Yes," the undersigned comes within the following category of that definition (check one and complete the blanks as applicable):

[] 1. The undersigned is a natural person whose present net worth (or whose joint net worth with his or her spouse), excluding the value of the undersigned's primary residence, exceeds \$1,000,000. For purposes of calculating the undersigned's present net worth, the undersigned has

included the following as liabilities: (i) any indebtedness that is secured by the undersigned's primary residence in excess of the estimated fair market value of the undersigned's primary residence at the time of the sale of the shares, and (ii) any incremental debt secured by the undersigned's primary residence that was incurred in the 60 days before the sale of the shares, other than as a result of the acquisition of the undersigned's primary residence.

- 2. The undersigned is a natural person who had individual income in excess of \$200,000 in each of the last two years or joint income with the undersigned's spouse in excess of \$300,000 during such two years, and the undersigned reasonably expects to have the same income level in the current year.
- 3. The undersigned is an officer or director of the Company.
- 4. The undersigned is a corporation or partnership not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the securities offered, with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000.
- 5. The undersigned is a trust with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000 whose purchase is directed by a person with such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that such person is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment.
- 6. The undersigned is an entity, all of whose equity owners are accredited investors under paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, above.

d) The undersigned understands that the shares purchased hereunder have not been registered under the Securities Act, in reliance upon the exemption from the registration requirements under the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder; and, therefore, that the undersigned must bear the economic risk of the investment for an indefinite period of time since the securities cannot be sold, transferred or assigned to any person or entity without compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act.

Submitted by:

Accepted by CytoDyn Inc.:

By: _____
Date: _____
SS/Tax ID: _____
Telephone: _____
Email: _____

By: _____
Date: _____
Tax ID: _____

(Signature must conform in all respects to name of holder as specified on the face of the Warrant Certificate.)

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Registration Rights Agreement (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of _____, 2015, between CytoDyn Inc., a Colorado corporation (the "Company"), and each of the several purchasers signatory hereto (each such purchaser, a "Purchaser" and, collectively, the "Purchasers").

This Agreement is made pursuant to the Subscription Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, between the Company and each Purchaser (the "Purchase Agreement").

The Company and each Purchaser hereby agrees as follows:

1. Definitions.

Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein that are defined in the Purchase Agreement shall have the meanings given such terms in the Purchase Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Advice" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Filing Date" means the 45th calendar day following the final Closing of the offering under the Purchase Agreement.

"Holder" or "Holders" means the Holder or Holders, as the case may be, from time to time of Registrable Securities.

"Indemnified Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

"Indemnifying Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

"Losses" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(a).

"Prospectus" means the prospectus included in a Registration Statement (including, without limitation, a prospectus that includes any information previously omitted from a prospectus filed as part of an effective registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act), as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement, with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement, and all other amendments and supplements to the Prospectus, including post-effective amendments, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in such Prospectus.

"Registrable Securities" means, as of any date of determination, (a) the Subscribed Shares and the shares of Common Stock then issued and issuable upon exercise of the Warrants and (b) any securities issued or then issuable upon any stock split, dividend or other distribution, recapitalization or similar event with respect to the foregoing; provided, however, that any such Registrable Securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities (and the Company shall not be

required to maintain the effectiveness of any, or file another, Registration Statement hereunder with respect thereto) for so long as (a) such Registrable Securities have been disposed of by the Holder in accordance with such effective Registration Statement, (b) such Registrable Securities have been previously sold in accordance with Rule 144, or (c) such securities become eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without current public information pursuant to Rule 144 as reasonably determined by the Company, upon the advice of counsel to the Company.

“Registration Statement” means any registration statement required to be filed hereunder, including (in each case) the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to any such registration statement or Prospectus, including pre- and post-effective amendments, all exhibits thereto, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in any such registration statement.

“Rule 415” means Rule 415 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

“Rule 424” means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“Selling Stockholder Questionnaire” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).

“SEC Guidance” means (i) any publicly-available written or oral guidance of the Commission staff, or any comments, requirements or requests of the Commission staff and (ii) the Securities Act.

2. Shelf Registration.

(a) On or prior to the Filing Date, the Company shall prepare and file with the Commission, a Registration Statement covering the resale of all of the Registrable Securities for an offering to be made on a continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company shall use its reasonable efforts to cause a Registration Statement filed under this Agreement to be declared effective under the Securities Act as promptly as possible after the filing thereof. The Company shall promptly notify the Holders via facsimile or by e-mail of the effectiveness of a Registration Statement.

(b) Notwithstanding the registration obligations set forth in Section 2(a), if the Commission informs the Company that all of the Registrable Securities cannot, as a result of the application of Rule 415 or other applicable regulations, be registered for resale as a secondary offering on a single registration statement, the Company agrees to promptly inform each of the Holders thereof and use its reasonable efforts to file amendments to the Registration Statement as required by the Commission, covering the maximum number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered by the Commission.

(c) If the Commission or any SEC Guidance sets forth a limitation on the number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered on a particular Registration Statement as a secondary offering, the Company shall reduce Registrable Securities on a pro rata basis based on the total number of unregistered Registrable Securities held by such Holders.

3. Registration Procedures.

In connection with the Company's registration obligations hereunder, the Company shall:

(a) As promptly as reasonably possible under the circumstances taking into account the Company's good faith assessment of any adverse consequences to the Company and its stockholders of the premature disclosure of such event, prepare a supplement or amendment, including a post-effective amendment, to a Registration Statement or a supplement to the related Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference, and file any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered, neither a Registration Statement nor such Prospectus will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Company notifies the Holders to suspend the use of any Prospectus until the requisite changes to such Prospectus have been made, then the Holders shall suspend use of such Prospectus.

(b) The Company may require each selling Holder to furnish to the Company a certified statement as to the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and the natural persons thereof that have voting and dispositive control over the shares.

4. Registration Expenses. All fees and expenses incident to the performance of or compliance with, this Agreement by the Company shall be borne by the Company whether or not any Registrable Securities are sold pursuant to a Registration Statement. In no event shall the Company be responsible for any broker or similar commissions of any Holder or any legal fees or other costs of the Holders.

5. Indemnification.

(a) Indemnification by the Company. The Company shall, notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, indemnify and hold harmless each Holder, the officers, directors, members, partners, agents, brokers, each person who controls any such Holder (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")) and the officers, directors, members, stockholders, partners, agents and employees (and any other persons with a functionally equivalent role of a person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of each such controlling person, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, costs (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees) and expenses (collectively, "Losses"), as incurred, arising out of or relating to any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in a Registration Statement, any Prospectus or any form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary

prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or supplement thereto, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, except to the extent, but only to the extent, that (i) such untrue statements or omissions are based solely upon information regarding such Holder furnished in writing to the Company by such Holder expressly for use therein, or to the extent that such information relates to such Holder or such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities or (ii) the use by such Holder of an outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable Prospectus after the Company has notified such Holder in writing that the Prospectus is outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable for use by such Holder.

(b) Indemnification by Holders. Each Holder shall, severally and not jointly, indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, officers, agents and employees, each Person who controls the Company (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, agents or employees of such controlling persons, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against all Losses, as incurred, to the extent arising out of or based solely upon: (x) such Holder's failure to comply with any applicable prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act through no fault of the Company or (y) any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement, any Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or supplement thereto, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading (i) to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or omission is contained in any information so furnished in writing by such Holder to the Company expressly for inclusion in such Registration Statement or such Prospectus or (ii) to the extent, but only to the extent, that such information relates to such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in a Registration Statement, such Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or (iii) to the extent, but only to the extent, related to the use by such Holder of an outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable Prospectus after the Company has notified such Holder in writing that the Prospectus is outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable for use by such Holder.

(c) Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings. If any proceeding shall be brought or asserted against any person entitled to indemnity hereunder (an "Indemnified Party"), such Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the person from whom indemnity is sought (the "Indemnifying Party") in writing, and the Indemnifying Party shall have the right to assume the defense thereof, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Party and the payment of all fees and expenses incurred in connection with defense thereof; provided, that, the failure of any Indemnified Party to give such notice shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations or liabilities pursuant to this Agreement, except (and only) to the extent that it shall be finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) that such failure shall have materially and adversely prejudiced the Indemnifying Party.

An Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such proceeding and to participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Party or Parties unless: (1) the Indemnifying Party has agreed in writing to pay such fees and expenses, (2) the Indemnifying Party shall have failed promptly to assume the defense of such proceeding and to employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Party in any such proceeding, or (3) the named parties to any such proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party, and counsel to the Indemnified Party shall reasonably believe that a material conflict of interest is likely to exist if the same counsel were to represent such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party (in which case, if such Indemnified Party notifies the Indemnifying Party in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Indemnifying Party, the Indemnifying Party shall not have the right to assume the defense thereof and the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one separate counsel shall be at the expense of the Indemnifying Party). The Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any settlement of any such proceeding effected without its written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. No Indemnifying Party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, effect any settlement of any pending proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Party is a party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such proceeding.

(d) Contribution. If the indemnification under Section 5(a) or 5(b) is unavailable to an Indemnified Party or insufficient to hold an Indemnified Party harmless for any Losses, then each Indemnifying Party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party in connection with the actions, statements or omissions that resulted in such Losses as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of such Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any action in question, including any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission of a material fact, has been taken or made by, or relates to information supplied by, such Indemnifying Party or Indemnified Party, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such action, statement or omission. The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of any Losses shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in this Agreement, any reasonable attorneys' or other fees or expenses incurred by such party in connection with any proceeding to the extent such party would have been indemnified for such fees or expenses if the indemnification provided for in this Section was available to such party in accordance with its terms.

The parties hereto agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 5(d) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5(d), no Holder shall be required to contribute pursuant to this Section 5(d), in the aggregate, any amount in excess of the amount by which the net proceeds actually received by such Holder from the sale of the Registrable Securities subject to the proceeding exceeds the amount of any damages that such Holder has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section are in addition to any liability that the Indemnifying Parties may have to the Indemnified Parties.

6. Miscellaneous.

(a) Compliance. Each Holder covenants and agrees that it will comply with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act as applicable to it (unless an exemption therefrom is available) in connection with sales of Registrable Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement.

(b) Discontinued Disposition. By its acquisition of Registrable Securities, each Holder agrees that, upon receipt of a notice from the Company of the occurrence of any event of the kind described in Section 3(a), such Holder will forthwith discontinue disposition of such Registrable Securities under a Registration Statement until it is advised in writing (the "Advice") by the Company that the use of the applicable Prospectus (as it may have been supplemented or amended) may be resumed.

(c) Amendments and Waivers. The provisions of this Agreement, including the provisions of this sentence, may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may not be given, unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the Company and the Holders of at least 50% of the then outstanding Registrable Securities (for purposes of clarification, this includes any Registrable Securities issuable upon exercise or conversion of any Security).

(d) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be delivered as set forth in the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of each of the parties and shall inure to the benefit of each Holder.

(f) Execution and Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party, it being understood that both parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof

(g) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement.

(h) Cumulative Remedies. The remedies provided herein are cumulative and not exclusive of any other remedies provided by law.

(i) Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

(j) Headings. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of the Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

CYTODYN INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

[SIGNATURE PAGE OF HOLDERS FOLLOWS]

[SIGNATURE PAGE OF HOLDERS TO RRA]

Name of Holder:

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Holder:

Name of Authorized Signatory:

Title of Authorized Signatory:

[SIGNATURE PAGES CONTINUE]

CONSENT OF WARREN AVERETT, LLC
Independent Registered Certified Public Accountants

We consent to the inclusion in this Registration Statement on Form S-1 Amendment No. 2 (No. 333-) of our report dated July 10, 2015 with respect to our audits of the consolidated financial statements of CytoDyn Inc. as of and for the year ended May 31, 2015 and 2014, which is part of this Registration Statement.

/s/ Warren Averett, LLC
Warren Averett, LLC
Tampa, Florida
September 11, 2015